



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

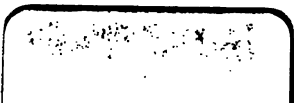
- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



3 3433 06642117 7



VELW  
Daysdale  
HAYWARD







**HEALTH AND COMFORT**  
**IN**  
**HOUSE BUILDING;**  
**OR,**  
**VENTILATION WITH WARM AIR BY SELF-ACTING**  
**SUCTION POWER.**





# HEALTH AND COMFORT

IN

## HOUSE BUILDING;

OR,

### VENTILATION WITH WARM AIR BY SELF-ACTING SUCTION POWER;

WITH REVIEW OF THE MODE OF CALCULATING THE DRAUGHT IN HOT-AIR  
FLUES; AND WITH SOME ACTUAL EXPERIMENTS.

BY  
J. DRYSDALE, M.D., AND J. W. HAYWARD, M.D.

WITH PLATES AND WOODCUTS.

"Warmth and comfort with regard to domestic homes have long been terms almost synonymous." In regard to our domestic homes, "Ventilation is scarcely second in importance to a due degree of warmth."—*Gov. Blue Book*, pp. 6, 7.

"The science or art of ventilation of buildings has never been reduced to system."—*Blue Book*, 1867.

"The art of warming and ventilating is extremely difficult, and cannot be said to have attained to anything like perfection."—*Cyc. Useful Arts*, 1868.

THIRD EDITION.

WITH SOME NEW SECTIONS AND THE WHOLE CAREFULLY REVISED.



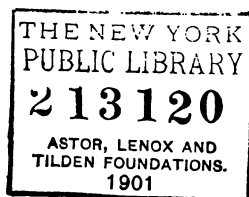
NEW YORK  
PUBLIC  
LIBRARY

E. & F. N. SPON, 125, STRAND, LONDON.

NEW YORK: 12, CORTLANDT STREET.

1890.

*EP*



ASTOR LENOX  
TILDEN  
FOUNDATIONS

## PREFACE

### TO THIRD EDITION.

---

Two years after the first edition of this book was published, the following criticism was passed upon it in the *Dictionary of Engineering*, 1874, vol. iii. p. 341 :—  
“ This system is a truly scientific and rational one. It is extremely simple and economical; it is continuous in action, and operates by night as well as by day, in summer and in winter; and it does not require any attention. No doubt such a system is beyond the reach of many; but it might be modified to suit less favourable conditions than those to which its authors were subjected. It shows, at least, that a perfect ventilation combined with proper warming of the atmosphere of a room is not an impossibility.”

After such an opinion we might have hoped there would have been no further need for a work like this, but that the practical points would have been incorporated by this time into the ordinary literature of Architects, Sanitarians, and Engineers. But since we have been told by our publishers that a new edition is called for, we have studied the literature of the subject since 1872, and we find that the principles here laid down are still very far from being generally admitted or put into practice, and we have even in new houses the same patchwork ventilation of single rooms and with cold air, against which our book was directed.

A new edition, therefore, is called for. It is true a considerable number of houses have been built on our plan and with success; but these form a small fraction only of the houses of the size and pretensions to which it is applicable; showing that the causes which we have alluded to as opposing any change of practice are still at work. In addition to these our publishers inform us that some are deterred by the idea that they may find our plan protected by a patent. This idea is groundless. We never took out any patent, nor had any wish to limit the free use of our plan. From the same source we learn another objection, viz. that we are supposed to advocate warming the house by means of heated air—a method to which the majority of persons inhabiting our climate entertain strong objections. A reference to pp. 26, 27, and 28 will show that we fully share this objection; and that this mode of warming is not approved of by us. In the present edition the work will be found to have been carefully revised: the chapters have been rearranged; and the question of angles in flues, the construction of chimneys and fireplaces, the use of gas for warming, and the important matter of drains have been fully gone into and we hope brought up to the level of the day.

## PREFACE

### TO FIRST EDITION.

---

FROM his daily occupation the physician has more opportunities than almost any other member of the community, of studying the interior arrangements of a great variety of houses. And no one realises as he does the true nature of any defects of construction, warming, or ventilation which bear upon the health and comfort of the inhabitants.

The writers have devoted much time and thought to the subject of house building; and, in the hope that the fruits of their reflections may afford some suggestions of practical value, they offer the following pages to the public.

The writers have not merely theorised, but have also put theory to the test of practical experience. In 1861, Dr. DRYSDALE built a house in the suburbs of Liverpool, in which many of the defects of ordinary houses were met in the way described in Chapter II., House No. 1. In particular he invented the scheme of ventilating the whole house through the kitchen chimney, by means of a syphon shaft, and a foul-air chamber communicating with each room by a separate pipe. This and other arrangements of the house attracted the attention and met with the approval of several competent judges. In 1867, Dr. HAYWARD also built a house in which the same principles were followed,

with certain important variations adapted to the more difficult situation of a town house: House No. 2, Chapter II.

In 1868, a paper was read on this subject by Dr. HAYWARD, before the Architectural Society of Liverpool: it was received with approbation, and subsequently published in their Proceedings.\* Some extra copies of this paper were issued in the form of a pamphlet, which is now out of print. This having been favourably noticed by the press, especially the medical journals, and deputations from several public bodies, who have visited the house in question, having expressed a wish for further information respecting it, there is a demand for either a re-issue of the above pamphlet, or for a more complete explanatory treatise on the subject. This demand, we think, can be best met by publishing a joint essay on the general principles and some of the practical details of the question; and by giving the plans of both houses, which, being very different in detail, will serve better to exemplify the principles which are followed equally in both. We also add, in an Appendix, a review of the methods of calculating the draught in hot-air flues, some simple formulæ for this purpose, a ready-reckoner of velocities, and a record of some original experiments performed in House No. 2.

\* He was elected a Vice-President of the Society. In 1873 he was invited to read a paper on the same subject before the Royal Institute of British Architects, in London, under the presidency of Sir G. Gilbert Scott. This, too, was received with approbation, and was published in the Transactions of that body.

LIVERPOOL, March, 1872.

# CONTENTS.

## CHAPTER I.

### GENERAL PRINCIPLES.

	PAGE
§ 1. Sufficient supply of air the first requisite, but it must not be cold .. .. .	1
§ 1a. Ventilation not practicable by direct openings to the outer air .. .. .	3
§ 2. How to obtain plenty of fresh air without cold draughts ..	6
How often the air should be changed .. .. .	7
Suction by chimney of each room .. .. .	7
§ 3. All plans of single room ventilation defective .. .. .	8
§ 3a. A general plan of ventilation for the whole house essential, and this is best effected by the kitchen chimney .. .. .	10
§ 3b. Frequent sojourn in the open air necessary to the highest health, but a cold and draughty house has none of its advantages .. .. .	11
Nor does a properly warmed and ventilated house make us delicate .. .. .	12
On the contrary, it is often essential for the maintenance of health and recovery from sickness .. .. .	13
§ 4. Theory of air currents .. .. .	15
Watson's ventilator .. .. .	17
Cause of its insufficiency for houses .. .. .	18
Spontaneous ventilation defective in all forms, therefore a suction power indispensable .. .. .	19
Draught of the fire counteracts schemes of spontaneous ventilation .. .. .	20
Why ventilation is more difficult in summer .. .. .	21
Gaseous diffusion .. .. .	21
§ 5. How to prevent waste of heat in the house .. .. .	22
§ 5a. The position of front door most important—vestibule and central corridor .. .. .	23
§ 6. Modes of heating .. .. .	25
Objections to the hot-air system .. .. .	26
Open fires and hot-water pipes recommended .. .. .	27
§ 6a. Best way of warming incoming air .. .. .	28
Reason why artificially warmed air is dry .. .. .	29
§ 6b. The primary and secondary air inlets .. .. .	30
§ 6c. Central warm hall—position of room doors .. .. .	32



	PAGE
§ 6d. How the warm air should enter the rooms—the top of the room preferred. All other apertures may be tightly closed .. .. .	33
§ 6e. The outlet for the vitiated air from the rooms should be through the cornice, and all meet in one foul-air chamber	36
§ 7. The suction power .. .. .	38
The kitchen chimney the proper source of .. .. .	39
Objections to the Blue Book plan of a common vertical shaft for several rooms .. .. .	43
A foul-air chamber and common shaft necessary for the vitiated air .. .. .	43
The common upcast shaft .. .. .	44
The waste heat of the fire utilised .. .. .	39-45
This may require to be supplemented in very large houses ..	46
The course of the total in-current recapitulated .. ..	46
The whole scheme essential .. .. .	46
§ 7a. Dimensions of the openings and flues .. .. .	47
Primary inlet .. .. .	47
Calculations of the quantity of air needed .. .. .	47
Examples of a full-sized house .. .. .	48
Inlets to the rooms .. .. .	50
Outlets .. .. .	50
1. There should be a separate flue from each room to the foul-air chamber .. .. .	50
Sizes of these flues .. .. .	51
2. Downcast shaft—size of .. .. .	51
3. Upcast or ultimate outlet .. .. .	52
Size of .. .. .	52
§ 8. Outlets should be controllable by valves, so as to accommodate them to varying requirements .. .. .	53
Central lobby to be lighted by non-contaminating light ..	54
§ 8a. Notwithstanding varying conditions scheme works efficiently Acts efficiently even when kitchen fire not burning—reason for this .. .. .	55

## CHAPTER II.

### DESCRIPTION OF HOUSES.

§ 9. Description of House No. 1. .. .. .	57
§ 9a. Description of House No. 2. .. .. .	60
§ 10. Architects not unwilling to adopt plans of ventilation, but not to be expected to originate such as involve expense ..	64
General neglect of ventilation .. .. .	65
§ 10a. Such houses as we recommend need not cost more, for saving may be effected in other ways .. .. .	66

## CONTENTS.

xi

	PAGE
§ 10b. Small well-ventilated bedrooms are more healthy than large ones unventilated .. .. .	67
§ 10c. Health and comfort must be paid for .. .. .	68
§ 10d. For comfort and health attention is necessarily required in adapting the provisions of houses to the varying requirements resulting from varying weather and number of occupants .. .. .	68
The average necessities soon determined, so that practically very little trouble is experienced .. .. .	69
§10e. A tablet of explanations should be fixed in prominent part of house .. .. .	69

## CHAPTER III.

### APPLICATION TO EXISTING HOUSES.

§ 11. Must have special suction power, gas burners recommended : must have special inlet and outlet tubes from the rooms : foul air drum : how to assist the suction : small glass doors necessary in flues opposite gas burners : position of these .. ..	70
--	----

## CHAPTER IV.

### PRACTICAL SUGGESTIONS.

§ 12. Some of the common cautions to be observed by persons building houses—situation, foundation, damp, &c. .. ..	74
Windows .. .. .	77
Windows should be double .. .. .	77
§ 13. On the warming apparatus and the comparative merits of the low (ordinary) and the high (Perkins's) pressure systems ..	78
§ 14. Iron smoke flues, kinds and cost .. .. .	81
§ 15. Chimneys—proper mode of construction of: Smoky—cause and cure of .. .. .	81
§ 16–16k. Fire-places and grates—best position for: construction of: must be made of fire-clay: shape and size of: back must lean over: bars to be vertical to have upright flange: “Economisers:” saving effected by proper construction: Teale's grates	85–92
§ 16l. Gas fires—where suitable: as open fires: best kind: stoves more suitable for .. .. .	93
§ 17. Water-closets and drains: objections to: kind recommended: dry system approved of: these should be enforced where there is deficiency of fall or of water supply: should be separated from house by an air space .. .. .	94

## CHAPTER V.

## RECAPITULATION.

	PAGE
House should be exposed to sunlight: sun's rays should enter rooms at time of use: must be free from damp: fireplaces not to be in outside walls: chimney throats should have valves: chimney-pots should be small: doors should open out of warmed lobby: should be ventilated and warmed throughout: all drains must be cut off from house: plan of drain pipes, gas pipes, and ventilation flues, with description thereof, should be permanently fixed in prominent part of house .. ..	98

## APPENDIX.

§ 18. Discrepancies in the results of the different methods of calculating the draught in hot-air flues .. ..	102
The substantial harmony of all authors except Sylvester asserted	103
§ 18a. Theory of the draught explained .. ..	103
Difference between Dalton's and Gay Lussac's laws of gaseous expansion by heat .. ..	104
§ 18b. Weight of air .. ..	105
§ 18c. Chimney draught .. ..	105
Calculation of the head .. ..	106
Method of Gregory, Davies, Gilbert, and Rankine .. ..	106
That of Mongolfier, Tredgold, and Péclet—the latter preferred and Péclet's mode given .. ..	106
Sylvester's method and its error explained .. ..	113
§ 18d. Laws of friction and other resistance .. ..	113
Final formulæ .. ..	116
Practical rules and tables forming a ready-reckoner for calculating the draught for ventilation in houses according to our plan ..	117
§ 19. The experiments in House No. 2 .. ..	121
Preliminary statements as to the general state of comfortable ventilation .. ..	121
Conditions of experiments .. ..	122
Available heat of kitchen fire for draught .. ..	122
§ 19b. Retarding influences .. ..	122
§ 19c. Temperature of different parts of the house .. ..	122
§ 20. Simultaneous experiments on temperatures and velocities of the 22nd April, 1871 .. ..	122
Table of results .. ..	123
Anemometer in downcast shaft .. ..	122
Ditto in upcast shaft .. ..	122
Followed by tables of the general results on all points .. ..	126a
 INDEX .. ..	 147

## ILLUSTRATIONS.

	PAGE
Showing passage for fresh air from storey to storey in central corridor, Figs. 1 and 2 .. .. .	32
Showing inlet for fresh air into rooms, Figs. 3 and 4 .. .. .	34
Showing outlet for foul air from rooms, Fig. 5 .. .. .	37
Showing anti-friction curve of Schiele, Fig. 6 .. .. .	38
Showing best form of fire grate, Fig. 7 .. .. .	88
Showing lean-over back for grate, Fig. 8 .. .. .	89
Showing sanitary earthenware closet pan in one piece, Fig. 9 .. .. .	97
Showing flow of air in hot flues, Fig. 10 .. .. .	106
"      "      "      Fig. 11 .. .. .	107

## PLATES.

I.	Showing plan of House No. 1 (4) .. .. .	57
II.	Showing plan of House No. 2 (2) .. .. .	60



# HEALTH AND COMFORT

IN

## HOUSE BUILDING.

---

### CHAPTER I.

#### GENERAL PRINCIPLES.

1. WE shall not enlarge on the necessity of an abundant and continuous supply of fresh air in our houses, nor on the necessity of a continuous removal therefrom of vitiated air, for comfort as well as health, because these are now fully admitted. Our endeavour will be to show how these desiderata may be met.

To procure a sufficient supply of fresh air in our houses may, at first sight, appear a very simple and easy matter—we have apparently only to make as large an opening as is necessary for the admission of the outer air, and it will come in. This is, however, a misconception, for the outer air will not come in unless at the same time the inner air go out; and these two currents will not readily take place through one aperture; there must be two openings—an inlet and an outlet.

We need not insist on the above fact, because it is recognised by most persons of experience in the art of ventilation, and they generally provide two apertures. But here they stop, as though the making of a sufficiently capacious inlet and outlet were all that is

necessary. Messrs. SHERINGHAM, POTTS, MACKINNELL, MUIR and WATSON, indeed, strongly contend that nothing more is requisite; whilst Boyle and Tobin demand only—the former an outlet and the latter an inlet. This is really all that is generally done in the way of ventilation; in fact such schemes form the basis of nearly all the principal plans of ventilation at present in use. But this is not enough; and it does not, will not, and cannot answer for house-ventilation in this country; because there is at least one circumstance that forms a fatal objection to all such contrivances, and that is that nearly always the outer air is *cold* air; and cold air cannot with safety be admitted into our rooms at all times; nor indeed will it be, for in cold weather the inmates will stop up the holes in order to keep it out. Of this we have had ample evidence; and observation in this direction will quickly convince any one of the fact, as it did the GOVERNMENT COMMISSIONERS; the results of whose investigations are given in 1857 in the following words:—"The science or art of ventilation of buildings has never been reduced to system. Openings are made from the open air outside a building, below for the admission of fresh air, and above for the escape of the foul, in various fanciful ways; but the cold draughts are so inconvenient that every endeavour is practised to obstruct the inlet."—(*Government Blue Book on Warming and Ventilation of Dwellings*, p. 126.) The writer of the most recent summary of this question says:—"The art of warming *or* ventilating a building is not a difficult one; but the art of warming *and* ventilating is extremely difficult, and cannot be said to have attained to anything like perfection."—(*Cyclopædia of Useful Arts*, published 1868, Art.: "Warming and Ventilation.") The air must then be *warmed* before it is admitted. How this

is to be done will be explained presently. But the entrance of cold air through these inlets is not the only evil connected with this crude method of ventilation, for it will also frequently come in through the openings intended for outlets. Speaking of these latter the GOVERNMENT COMMISSIONERS say :—" At no examination of these was it found that the air was escaping through them. On the contrary, flame was bent inwards, and fumes of partially consumed substances were driven into the room " (p. 91). This ought to be remedied ; by what means will be shown in the progress of this essay.

§ 1a. In our climate permanent openings from the outer air cannot be endured ; nor can the doors or windows, except on rare occasions, be left open even in the day, and never in the night, without risk. After advocating the admission of plenty of fresh air into our houses, Dr. INMAN says :—" When speaking of airiness, I do not mean individuals to encourage draughts of cold air about their persons, nor can I recommend them to do as a medical friend of mine is said to do, viz. open the windows of the bedroom at night, to get the fresh country air, which the town smoke vitiates during the day so as to make it too impure. There may be difference of opinion on the subject amongst those who observe little, but amongst those who observe much the belief is entertained that warm air moderately impure (as in a closed bedroom where two or more are sleeping) is less noxious to the invalid and those whose health is shaky, than is cold air and absolute purity. The purity does not counterbalance the effect of the chill."—(*The Preservation of Health*, p. 30.)

*No direct admission of the external air into the rooms of a house can be borne during at least eight months of the year.* Hence no kind of arrangement of openings directly to the external air, such as perforated bricks,



gratings in the outer walls, perforated or louvered panes in the windows, BIRD'S raised sash, the wire-gauze apparatus at the top of the window sash, POTTS'S perforated cornice, MACKINELL'S, MUIR'S, WATSON'S or TOBIN'S ventilators, or *any* other contrivance that communicates directly with the outer air, can possibly be maintained as a plan of house ventilation in this country. In a climate like ours, houses should be built with reference to the winter, not to the summer; and they should be planned with the object of *keeping out* the cold air and not with the object of letting it in; ventilation should be provided for by special arrangement, which must include some means of continually warming the incoming air. When the air admitted into the rooms is perceptibly *cold* every effort is made to arrest its entrance, by stopping up all modes of ingress, even those of the best-contrived ventilating systems; these are thus rendered nugatory, and the whole art of ventilation is decried as a nuisance, the assurances of Messrs. POTTS, EDWARDS, WATSON, BIRD, TOBIN, &c., to the contrary, notwithstanding. On the other hand, if anything like success be attained in keeping out the draughts by close-fitting doors and windows, thick carpets and mats, or by listing, sand-bags, &c., &c., the room becomes close and oppressive; and if several persons be in it, as at a dinner or supper party, the want of fresh air cannot be borne, and it soon compels the opening of the door or window; thus subjecting some one to a cold draught and the risk of rheumatism, sore-throat, bronchitis, or neuralgia. If only a few persons occupy a room protected from draughts as above described, it may be borne for a time; but then the chimney begins to smoke, if not continuously at least occasionally, from slight disturbances of the

atmosphere, such as gusts of wind, slamming of doors, or even the sweep of a lady's dress in the room. Hence, even in the best houses, the smoke and dust of the fire begin to gather on the ceilings, walls, windows, and furniture, rendering continuous washing and cleaning necessary; and where these are not done, as in houses of the less opulent classes, the rooms soon acquire that dingy look and fusty smell so commonly met with in such dwellings. Of course we do not mean that defective ventilation and smoky chimneys are the only causes of the dirty, dingy appearance of rooms, nor do we approve of continual washings and cleanings; indeed, we are sure that much evil would result from such a practice; and we agree with what Dr. INMAN says in the following extract:—"Dr. COPLAND," he says, "tells us he was consulted by a lady respecting the prevalence of scrofula in her school. She had been very successful as a teacher, and was particularly anxious to do her duty, as a mother, to those under her care. She fed her flock on the best, and lodged them in the cleanest and airiest of beds and chambers. The doctor inspected everything, and was at a loss to account for the frequency of the complaint, or suggest a remedy. Everything inside and out seemed *en règle*. A casual remark of his on the whiteness of the boards, where they were visible, elicited the information that all in the house were washed daily. The sagacious physician at once detected the flaw, and recommended an almost total abstinence from the use of the pail. His advice was followed, and the scholars became as conspicuous for their health as they had previously been for the reverse. Two or three days ago I was myself consulted in a bad case of scrofula in a fine-looking young woman of twenty-one, who had suffered from it for

many years, and I could trace it to no other cause than her mother's strong propensity to have the music of scouring daily in her ears."—(*Preservation of Health*, p. 29.) Even worse evils have been found to attend the daily washing of the decks of the ships of the Royal Navy: these at length became so manifest as to cause its relinquishment and the adoption of dry scrubbing.

§ 2. To obviate the evils of cold draughts and smoky chimneys several plans have been proposed: one, to supply the fire separately and specially by means of a pipe or flue, directly from the outer air, opening near the fire. This expedient, by supplying the fire, certainly does something towards checking the cold air-currents towards the fireplace, and something towards preventing the chimney from smoking, but it does nothing towards ventilation—on the contrary it rather impedes this, by preventing the ordinary chimney abstraction of air from the room. Another plan is to have a double-backed grate; in this case the outer air is brought in at the back of the fireplace, and after being heated there is turned into the room through open work in the front of the grate, or chimney-piece, or through openings in the chimney-breast, whence it rises into the room; and so, besides supplying the fire, and checking cold draughts, it does really assist ventilation to a certain extent.—(*Blue Book*, pp. 109, 110, 114, 115.)

§ 2a. A still more complete plan is that invented by Captain GALTON, of the Royal Engineers, and improved by General MORIN, head of the *Conservatoire des Arts et Métiers*, in Paris;\* and which Mr. EDWIN CHADWICK characterises as—"Simple and inexpensive; and the principle of which," he continues, "consists

\* See paper translated in *Smithsonian Reports*, 1873, p. 292, and 1874, p. 272.

in surrounding the smoke flue, which may be of stone-ware or iron, with a fresh-air flue: the fresh air being taken from the outer air. The heat of the smoke flue expands the air in the fresh-air flue and causes it to rise in a current, which is discharged—warm—near the ceiling of the room, across which it spreads. It then descends and mixes with the colder and heavier air beneath, and it is carried with the current into the open fireplace, and is thence discharged as vitiated air through the smoke flue. The smoke flue, surrounded by a fresh-air flue, constitutes a pump—pumping into the room warmed fresh air, in quantities proportioned to the warming power of the smoke flue, and the adjustment of the size and length of the fresh-air flue.” —(*Sanitary Specifications for House Construction*, read before the Medical Officers of Health, London, May 15, 1868. *Medical Mirror*, vol. v. p. 328.) According to Mr. CHADWICK, Captain GALTON’s first experiments were with a fresh-air flue parallel to the smoke flue, and warmed by it; but in General MORIN’s improvement of this the fresh-air flue was made to surround the smoke flue, and thus become more completely warmed by it: and it was found that by a proper adjustment of the flues the air of a room may be changed more frequently than the theoretically requisite number of “three times in the hour;”\* and that “whilst in the common arrangement of a fireplace only one-eighth part of the chimney-heat is gained, with the ventilating chimney at least one-third is gained.”† “There are objections,” Mr. CHADWICK

\* CHADWICK, REID, and PARKES, say it is necessary the air of a room should be changed three times in the hour, Captain GALTON, says twice, General MORIN five times, the GOVERNMENT COMMISSIONERS say twice; see also § 7a, p. 47.

† This last sentence is repeated by Captain GALTON in his essay on *The Construction of Hospitals*, p. 94.

continues, "to ventilating with dry heated air; but Dr. PARKES, of Netley, has made experiments which show that at the rate at which the air passes through the fresh-air flue and the short time of its contact with the heated surface, it is carried into the room with its hygrometric condition very little altered. Another effect produced by the above invention," he continues, "is the maintenance of an equable temperature in all parts of the room, and the prevention of draughts. . . . It also largely economises fuel, by making use of the spare heat which would otherwise be carried up the chimney." (*loc. cit.*) Mr. CHADWICK also referred to a somewhat similar plan in his *Sanitary Reports* in 1862. The principle of these plans was, however, already known to us through the *Blue Book*, published in 1857, and was rejected by us in 1860 as an unsatisfactory method of house ventilation; and for the following amongst other reasons, viz. :—

§ 3. Even the best of these plans (§ 2a) is applicable only to single rooms; and mere single-room ventilation is necessarily incomplete and unsatisfactory. This objection applies with equal force even to the otherwise excellent Arnott's valve. Moreover, as regards the room itself, the above plan is objectionable, inasmuch as it can act only when the fire is burning; and when the fire is not burning it is apt to let in *cold* air; and because the sole means of abstraction of the vitiated air is through the fireplace. The vitiated air naturally collects near the ceiling of the room, and, having no means of escape there, becomes mixed with the incoming fresh air, pollutes it, and with it is again diffused through the room, and only then gets away by passing up the chimney along with the fresh air with which it is mixed; the vitiated air has, therefore, to be respired over again, which it never ought to be. It must also

be remembered that this method can only act properly when the doors and windows of the room are closely shut; for the ingress is caused not altogether nor principally by the pumping in of the fresh air by the flue, but by the suction of the fire; and that the draught of the fire is much more easily supplied by the windows and doors, when these are open. There are also the objections which are applicable to all plans of ventilating with air passed over highly heated surfaces, viz. that it is liable to get dried, burned, spoiled, and disagreeable. The GOVERNMENT COMMISSIONERS also object to ventilation through the fireplace; they say: "The commission strongly recommend that the fire-grate should be studied in its construction with a view to its effecting a better and more economical consumption of fuel, and a more equable distribution of heat, and *not as a contrivance for the ventilation of rooms*. The commission is decidedly of opinion that so long as the fire-grate is studied with a view to this twofold application it will not succeed well in the performance of either."—(*Blue Book*, p. 95.) Nevertheless, Captain GALTON's plan has the advantages, before referred to, of not only supplying the fire and assisting ventilation, but also of saving a considerable amount of the chimney heat; this latter being a matter of great importance; and as the objections given above do not counterbalance its utility in single rooms, we would advise its being kept in mind wherever, from isolation or other causes, the complete plan presently to be described cannot be carried out, or must be supplemented (*vide* § 4). The plan proposed by Mr. TOBIN is open to grave objections, for it not only lets in only cold air but it throws this up to the ceiling, whence it descends bringing down with it the foul vitiated air to be breathed over again! And the plan proposed by Mr. SMEAD is open to yet



graver objections, for in it the only exit for the foul already-used air is by the skirting-board, through which it is sucked by means of a heated flue. In both cases, the foul vitiated air has to be breathed over again, which it ought never to be.

§ 3a. *No plan of ventilation by fire-suction applicable only to single rooms can possibly supersede the necessity of a general plan for the whole house*, because it can act only for single rooms, and of course only when there is a fire burning in them. In many houses there are rooms, at least bedrooms, which have not even a fire-place; and in many bedrooms the fire is seldom or never lighted, although bedrooms especially require ventilation; and with these double-backed grates or double-flued chimneys, when the fire is not burning, only *cold* air can by this means gain entrance, whilst the admission of cold air is particularly dangerous during sleep. For a great part of the year only a few rooms have fires burning in them; and for some months in summer there is positively no fire burning in the house except the *kitchen* fire. If, therefore, a general system of ventilation is required, it must be effected by some other means than the fires of the rooms; and indeed, if at all, this is to be done by fire-suction, without a special fire for the purpose, it must be by means of THE KITCHEN FIRE, which alone, in every house, is lighted daily throughout the year. A general plan that includes the whole house is then absolutely necessary; and this, of course, involves the maintenance of an agreeable warmth in all the central thoroughfares and passages, in order that the air which enters the rooms from them may be warm. And this warmth of the passages is of itself a great advantage to the inmates, by enabling them to move about through the whole house; and thus get much fresh air without going out of doors.

§ 3b. We hope it is quite superfluous for us to say that, as medical men, we are fully alive to the benefit and even necessity of being as much as possible in the open air. No attention to warmth and ventilation can supply the place of this, as is proved by the unhealthiness of workmen and others who pass the whole day in closed rooms and manufactories, however well ventilated, compared with those of the same class who work in the open air. The latter are, on the average, much worse off as to food and the comforts of their dwellings than the former, yet their state of health and strength is greatly superior. This, though it may be partly due to the presence or absence of sunlight, is not yet fully to be explained; but the fact is so; and it applies to all ranks of life. It must, therefore, be admitted, as practically established, that unless a certain portion of the daily life of all persons, especially children, is passed in the open air, the health will surely, though slowly, deteriorate. We must also admit that the chief benefit of change to a milder climate is owing to the possibility of the invalid being more in the open air without risk of taking cold; and we do not pretend that any kind of house or sanatorium, where a mild uniform temperature is secured indoors, can equal the good effects of a naturally warm climate. Nevertheless, we must not fall into the error of supposing that a badly ventilated and draughty house possesses any of the advantages of the open air, or escapes any of the evils of indoor life: on the contrary, whilst destitute of the former it possesses the latter in an aggravated degree. We do not hesitate to say that a properly warmed and ventilated house is of the very greatest consequence to health and comfort, and in many cases to life itself. Such a house is by no means prejudicial to healthy



persons, as making them less able to bear the open air, or less disposed to seek it; on the contrary, it is less prejudicial in these respects than an ordinary house. We find a considerable proportion of the inhabitants of this country, though not actually ill, remain in the house the whole day during the winter, and at times for days together; and in houses of the ordinary construction we see them crouching over the fire, covered with shawls and protected with screens, hesitating to go even from one room to another for fear of the cold. These persons naturally get such a languid circulation and become so chilly that they dread more and more the natural remedy, viz. the open air; and they will not go out. Whereas, if the house were properly warmed and supplied with fresh air, so that they could move about freely in it and sit in any part of the rooms just as in summer, the circulation would be so much better that they would not fear a walk in the open air, even on a winter day. The idea that with healthy men it would dispose to a relaxed and effeminate state of the system is equally groundless: as a proof of this we may notice that one of us who has now (1872) lived four years in House No. 2, is a general practitioner of medicine, including surgery and midwifery, which involves being frequently called out at all hours of the day and night; yet no increased liability to cold, or delicacy of any kind, has been observed; on the contrary, whereas previously when living in ordinary houses, he frequently suffered from bronchitis and quinsy, he has never had either disease since living in his present house: and a member of his family who had previously to spend several winters in a warm climate, is now able to remain at home and go about in the open air all the year round. For the prevention of disease we hold such a house to be a

most important auxiliary. We could bring forward numberless instances of disease brought on by colds caught within ordinary dwelling-houses, both from medical literature and our own observation; but such would be superfluous, as it is a matter of common experience. It is also superfluous to insist on the advantage of such a house during actual illness and the period of convalescence, as the difficulties of securing the necessary warmth and ventilation in such cases in ordinary houses are keenly felt and deplored by all medical men. "Mrs. —, a lady," says Dr. INMAN, "living in the country in a comfortable old-fashioned house, of active habits, and surrounded with luxuries, began to suffer from sneezing. As soon as she left the bedroom the fits began, and continued with scarcely two minutes' interval throughout the day. Her doctors could not cure her, nor did she find any relief until she reached a warmer atmosphere than that she had been breathing. Warned by a recurrence of the attack, the following winter the husband introduced a heating apparatus into the dwelling, and, with its aid, he was able to enjoy his wife's presence in person rather than through the medium of the Post-office."—(*Preservation of Health*, p. 30.) "We submit, then, that an adequate amount of heat around us is one of the greatest luxuries which mankind can enjoy."—(*Ibid.*, p. 107.)

To illustrate the advantages of a properly warmed and ventilated house in the debateable ground between health and sickness which is constituted by the slighter ailments from cold, and during the convalescence from ordinary catarrhal diseases, we will simply allude to *consumption*, the mortality from which we think might be notably diminished by improving our houses in the way we are advocating. A great change of medical opinion is at present taking place in respect to this

disease. For nearly fifty years the theory of LAENNEC had been dominant in the medical world, viz. that almost all cases of pulmonary consumption depend on the spontaneous development of tubercles, which run their course to destruction of the lung, little, if at all, influenced by the art of medicine; and the popular opinion that neglected colds lead to consumption, was said to be nothing but a vulgar error. It is now, however, held that, although the exact relation between the tubercle-bacilli and tubercular consumption is not yet determined, there are good grounds for the belief that the original settlement and subsequent development of these virulent parasites are greatly favoured by the occurrence of inflammation in the air-passages or the lungs, imperfectly cured, or continually renewed by fresh colds brought on, doubtless often by imprudent exposure out of doors, but also, in accordance with what has been said, by the draughts and cold lobbies of our badly constructed houses. These relapses and imperfect cures may happen even in the strongest individuals; but they are, of course, more liable to occur in delicate persons. The popular opinion is thus justified; and the importance of due care in the prevention and treatment, by all possible means, of the ordinary and slight forms of cold in the chest is rendered obvious. Amongst these means the advantage of a properly warmed and ventilated house is too evident to require any argument. All writers who have given much attention to this subject insist on the necessity of warmth as well as ventilation: in the work already referred to, Dr. INMAN devotes a whole chapter, XVI., to arguments and illustrations of the "Value of Heat," and another, XVII., to the evil "Effects of Cold." BERNAN, also, devotes two whole essays to the same subject in his *History and*

*Art of Warming and Ventilating Rooms and Buildings, and Notices of Personal and Fireside Comfort.\**

§ 4. In all our attempts to ventilate houses, and at the same time preserve a uniform temperature throughout, we must bear in mind that we are living at the bottom of an ocean of air, which presses equally every way, and whose weight and pressure and their laws are accurately known. Any portion of this air on being heated expands in volume and becomes specifically lighter than the neighbouring portions, which have therefore a greater tendency to fall towards the earth and thus push the lighter portion upwards. Heated air has thus a tendency to ascend; not, however, from any such power within itself, but solely because it is pushed upwards by the fall of the colder, denser, and therefore heavier air taking its place; just as the lighter scale of a balance ascends because it is pushed up by the descent of the heavier scale, and not because of any power of its own to ascend. These simple truths are frequently overlooked by amateur contrivers of ventilating schemes; they know the fact that hot air rises, and they think, therefore, nothing more is necessary than to make an aperture at the top of the room, and through it the foul heated air will naturally go out! But it will not do so, unless an exactly equivalent volume of colder air find entrance at the same time to push it out. In an air-tight chamber with a single aperture at the top, a lighted candle will go out, even though the aperture is quite large enough to supply an ample change of air. Where a candle will go out a human being will die. The reason why one moderate sized opening fails is, that the incoming cold and the outgoing hot currents of air meeting in one small

\* By WALTER BERNAN, C.E., 2 vols., 1845.

space, oppose and counteract each other to such an extent that the passage is practically choked. That this is really the case, and not that the opening is absolutely too small, is easily shown by inserting a septum into the tube or making it double, one side reaching a little lower down than the other: immediately the currents are separated, the colder one going down the longer tube and the hot one up the shorter, inducing directly a full supply of fresh air. This is the principle of MACKINNEL'S, MUIR'S, and WATSON'S ventilators, and Mr. POTTS'S plan of letting the *cold* air *in* through the lower part of the cornice and the heated air *out* through the upper part (*A System of Ventilation*, by WILLIAM POTTS, 1868), and is strikingly illustrated by the travellers for Mr. WATSON'S invention, who carry about with them a little glass chamber with a small tubular aperture at the top. Into this chamber a piece of lighted candle is put, and in a short time the light becomes dim, and eventually it goes out altogether. The candle is then lighted again, but at the same time a septum is inserted into the aperture dividing it into two tubes of unequal lengths: although the aperture is not enlarged, but in fact diminished in size, the candle now burns on with undiminished lustre until quite consumed. In this experiment the change of air is produced by the simple process of self-acting heat-suction, and it shows palpably the necessity for *two* openings—an inlet and an outlet, and demonstrates the necessity of ingress of an equivalent volume of colder air before any air can be taken out by any self-acting process of heat-suction. As a contrivance for ventilating a confined space through one spot by the difference between its heat and the heat of the external air, this invention must be pronounced perfect; and,

therefore, as a practical apparatus, it may be recommended wherever the object is to have *fresh* air, while at the same time it is either immaterial whether the air be *cold*, or it is desirable that it should be so. It may therefore be used in out-houses, barns, foundries, and other large buildings where the incoming air may be cool as well as fresh without disadvantage; and it may be fixed even in theatres and churches, though probably usable in these only in summer. For ventilating houses it is quite inadmissible, and has had to be abandoned in almost all cases where, from a misapprehension of its real mode of action, it had been adopted. It is quite true that it brings in a sufficient supply of oxygen for the candle to burn where it went out without it; and that under similar circumstances it would enable an animal to live that would perish without it, that is so far as oxygen is concerned; but there is an important difference between a candle and an animal. A candle will burn quite well however cold the incoming air may be, and perhaps the colder the better, whereas an animal can live only within a comparatively limited range of temperature. To us likewise are given *feelings*, which inform us pretty quickly when the limit of health and comfort as to cold is reached. Many a worthy *paterfamilias* has been captivated by the candle experiment of the traveller for WATSON'S ventilator, and immediately ordered one to be put up in his house. On coming home to dinner, after a sharp walk, he has been delighted with the fresh cool air which met him in the lobby, instead of the close stuffy air, loaded with kitchen smells, to which he had been accustomed: and so, for a time, he has been loud in praises of the new machine; but his triumph has been short-lived, for as the colder weather came on the prudent *materfamilias*

has begun to shut the ventilator as soon as his back was turned, dreading with good reason the colds, coughs, neuralgias, rheumatisms, and the numberless ills of which cold may be the exciting cause, much more than the ordinary evils of defective ventilation: and the upshot generally is, that the ventilator is either removed or is kept shut for three-fourths of the year; and we think rightly so. The same objections are equally applicable to TOBIN'S plan. The principle made use of by these inventors is that of "spontaneous" ventilation; but for this it is not necessary that the inlet and outlet should be at the same place. The inlet for the colder air may be anywhere, provided it is a little below the level of the outlet. It must be remembered that in all merely spontaneous ventilation the suction power is obtained solely by the heat of the air in the apartment; and that the incoming stream of air *must* therefore be *cold*, at least comparatively so, for the suction power is gained solely by the *difference of temperature* between the air within and that without the chamber; the heated foul air being simply pressed upwards by the incoming cold air. Does not this, though, militate against *our* first requirement of house-ventilation, viz., that the incoming air must not be cold? By no means, for the plan to be presently described is not "spontaneous" but "self-acting," and the suction power is gained not only by the warmth of the air in the house, but also, and principally, by the intense heat of *the kitchen fire* and the long warm syphon, which give such a powerful draught that air sufficiently warmed can be drawn into and through the rooms, up the flues, through the foul-air chamber, and even down the downcast shaft, in opposition to gravity.

If no properly devised method of ventilation be



adopted by which an ample supply of fresh warmed air is provided, the principle of spontaneous ventilation *will* come into operation in every house, and cold air will gain admission; for it must be remembered that the fires, and even human beings (who likewise produce heat by the consumption of oxygen) convert the house or apartment into a kind of vacuum or suction-pump, the draught of which is everywhere inwards; so the tendency must be for the outer air to enter at all possible apertures; if legitimate ones sufficient are not provided, it will come in through all others to be found, such as ill-fitting windows and doors, crannies in the skirting-boards and floors of the rooms, &c.; if these are insufficient it will come down the chimney, which will thus be made to smoke; should the door then be opened, or a permanent opening be made through it or over it into the lobby, without a suitable provision for supply into the lobby itself, then air will be sucked in from other rooms, down other chimneys whose draught is not so strong, causing them to smoke if lighted, or bringing down cold air or back smoke, if not lighted. If these are closed with valves, then air will be sucked in from worse places, viz., sinks, water-closets, drains, cesspools and cellars, and empty spaces near the foundation; from all of which foul and dangerous gases are liable to be drawn in; and, not a pleasant reflection, one's house is converted into a ventilating shaft for those noisome places, for the sole benefit of the rats and other vermin that may inhabit them. For remarks on water-closets and drains see § 17, p. 94. The same principle enables us to understand why merely making a hole in the top of a room is not enough for ventilation: without proper provision, as above explained, not only will the vitiated air refuse to go out, but the cold air will insist on coming



in, to the confusion of the contriver and the discomfort of everybody in the room ; because the feeble ascending power of the heated air in the upper part of the room will be overcome by the draught of the fire ; a single fire draws in for its own supply from 600 to 1000 cubic feet of air per minute. Referring to this point at p. 91 of the *Blue Book* the GOVERNMENT COMMISSIONERS, speaking of their own experiments, remark : "In the ceiling of every room two or three small gratings were inserted, connected with other gratings of a similar size and form in the face of the external walls of the building. At no examination of these was it found that the air was escaping from them : on the contrary, flame was bent inwards, and fumes of partially consumed substances were driven into the room." With respect to spontaneous ventilation, independent of the complication induced by the suction of fires, we must remind the reader that the draught must be greater in proportion as the air in the room is warmer, or, which amounts to the same, as the outer air is colder. This is the reason why it is so easy to obtain sufficient change of air in very cold weather, without any special provision for its admission. The tendency for the cold air to rush in is so strong that a few small openings, or even crevices, are enough to change the air of the room rapidly ; but at the same time to cool it effectually. So the difficulty is not to get the cold air in but to keep it out. In winter-travelling in cold countries, in spite of all shutting of the carriage windows, the tendency of the cold, dense, heavy outer air to press in through the crevices and displace the lighter warm air in the carriage is so strong that sufficient change of air takes place for the travellers to get to the end of their journey alive, that is, not suffocated, as they certainly would be with

a like shutting of the windows in summer weather, or with the outer air at blood heat. The difficulties of spontaneous ventilation begin as the weather gets warmer: as the temperature of the outer air approaches that of the room there is less tendency to change; and if the outer air and the air within the house were of exactly the same temperature the latter would be stagnant, even though the windows were open, unless some driving or suction power were provided. The punkah is therefore not a luxury, but a necessary of life in Indian houses, that is to say, when the general temperature is about 98 deg. Fahr.; in this the breath does not rise, as it does when the air is cold, but remains near the face of the individual, going only as far as it is blown by expiration. For the same reason in very hot weather in this country, houses such as we propose would be better ventilated with the windows shut than ordinary houses are with them open. The plan is, indeed, well adapted for houses in *hot* climates.

Of course we are aware that ultimately all contamination of the air from gaseous products would be removed, without *ventilation*, by mere *diffusion*, according to GRAHAM'S law of the diffusion of gases; but this process is far too slow to be here taken into account, as it occupies from several hours to many days to accomplish; for example in GRAHAM'S experiments, in four hours only 31 per cent. of carbonic acid was removed, and in ten hours only 47 per cent.; and we know that in a brewer's vat, open at the top, the production of carbonic acid being quicker than that rate, the part of the vat above the liquor becomes so charged with it as to be fatal to animal life. The air of our rooms is contaminated from much the same cause, and therefore it requires a much more rapid process of removal than mere diffusion, and such as

can be got only by "ventilation," in the proper acceptation of the word, which means that one mass of air must be removed, and another introduced into its place. Besides, diffusion is always at work, but is found to be practically ineffectual, because insufficient.

§ 5. Supposing that we have provided for the ingress of a sufficient supply of moderately-warmed fresh air for all the wants of the house; and for a sufficient suction power for drawing off all the vitiated air, *our next care must be to prevent the heat in the general thoroughfares and passages from being wasted*; and unless special attention is paid, in the original planning of the house, to the position of the doors opening from the outer air, the heat will be wasted, and all our endeavours to produce a comfortable house will be thrown away. In the polar regions the necessity for an inner door and intermediate passage is recognised and provided for in the construction of the meanest hut. In fact it is a matter of life and death; for to cool down the whole house to the level of the outer air every time the door is opened would soon kill all the inmates. In this country of course, this point is not so imperatively forced on our attention; but the same principle is at work here, to the detriment of comfort and health. When we look at those ugly, vulgar, square boxes, put up by mere builders and bricklayers, which form the staple of our suburban villas, we see at a glance that there can be no comfort in such houses for three-fourths of the year. When the front door is in the middle of the front elevation, opening into a lobby that leads between two sets of rooms straight to the stairs, each time the door is opened the cold blast rushes through the whole house, reducing it almost to the temperature of the outer air: and this evil is much aggravated when, as is frequently the case, a

back door is placed nearly, or quite opposite, the front door. By such an arrangement of the plan of a house all systems of warming are reduced to that of warming single rooms, and all ventilating plans are crippled accordingly. This defect is at least shared in by nearly all houses, even those of a more careful planning, unless special provision is made for the opening of the outer doors without the attendant passing through the central hall of the house. The usual attempts to counteract this evil by having inner doors are, in nine cases out of ten, practically ineffectual, as the servants leave the inner door open at the very time it is most necessary it should be shut: and sometimes this does not arise from carelessness, but from the inner door being not conveniently enough placed to allow of it being kept shut when more persons than one are entering the house. In some houses the inner door is actually open at the top; so that it is quite useless as a second door; and when so made, it being closed to keep out intruders, the outer door is frequently left open, even in winter, thus allowing a current of cold air to be continually rushing through the house, rendering it little better than an open shop.

§ 5a. *To prevent this waste of heat care should be taken in the original plan of the house to have a central hall, corridor, lobby, fresh-air chamber, or vestibule, separate from the stairs lobby, and into which no outer door should open.* The back door should open into the scullery, or kitchen, or some other room in which it is the interest of the servants, for their own comfort, to keep it shut. The front door should open into a lobby or vestibule to which there is a separate access from the servants' departments, without their going through the central hall of the house proper. As long as the central hall or lobby of the house is the thoroughfare for the

servants in attending to the front door, all plans of procuring a central or general warmth in the house will be sure to fail, because the best-trained servants will at times neglect to shut the inner door. As a matter of fact we have observed that in about nine out of every ten houses possessing inner doors, as we enter the servant does neglect to shut the inner door. And even when the inner door closes by a spring we very commonly find that it is propped open most carefully by some ignorant or perverse domestic. A double entrance to the front vestibule, or a separate lobby, is, therefore, desirable, if not absolutely essential. To obtain this is comparatively easy in a country house, or a corner house in a street, simply by making the front door at the side, and arranging all the servants' or working department on the one side, and the living rooms on the other. This is the plan of House No. 1, described in Chapter II. In an ordinary street house the problem is much more difficult, and will often tax the ingenuity of the architect to the utmost to solve it properly. The mode adopted in the plan of House No. 2 is probably one of the best. Each plan is, of course, susceptible of numberless variations. For instance, where economy of space is a matter of importance, as in small houses and labourers' dwellings, the central corridor may be dispensed with by having the warming chamber entirely in the basement, and carrying the warmed air directly into the rooms by flues within the walls; and the stairs lobby being also supplied with warmed air the room doors may open out of it. Or the stairs lobby may itself be made to serve also the purpose of a ventilating corridor; though this is objectionable because, being a common thoroughfare, it is open to servants and other listeners. In all good houses, however, we advise the central

corridor, because of the many conveniences and comforts it affords: besides securing privacy, checking the direct current and distributing the incoming air, it allows the rooms to be built *en suite*, and may be made useful and ornamental in many ways; for instance, in House No. 2, on the ground floor it forms a museum, on the first floor a reception-room and picture gallery, on the bedroom floor it would serve for the placing of wardrobes, &c., and on each floor it serves for the reception of furniture when cleaning the rooms. When the central corridor is adopted the stairs lobby is to a certain extent necessarily shut off from the ventilation proper, because it is unwise to connect this lobby with the foul-air chamber on account of the frequent and strong currents through the doorways in spite of the precautionary swing-doors. Here we must therefore be content with ventilation, without so much regard to temperature, and the best plan will probably be to use a Boyle's abstracter at the highest point of the lobby.

§ 6. As much of the heat communicated to the incoming air will be lost by radiation through the windows and outer walls, or abstracted by the contact of the cold outer air (see Chap. IV. p. 76), the individual rooms must have some special means of making up for this loss. For this purpose various plans have been tried. Some of these simply radiate heat into the room, others simply heat the air and conduct that into the room, and others do both these. The contrivances for radiation include the open fire-place in all its multitudinous forms; the closed stove, in almost every shape and construction; pipes containing hot water or steam, arranged in almost every conceivable way; floors made of tiles, and furnace flues underneath them; hollow walls with furnace flues between them; and other such like expedients. The



contrivances for simply heating the air include the various forms of chambers, flues, and pipes; which, being heated on the outside, heat the air as it passes through them, and then conduct it into the room either through the floor, the skirting board, the wall, or the cornice, in various ways. The combined plan includes the various kinds of double-backed grates and double-flued chimneys referred to at §§ 2, 2a.

To the mere heated-air plan there are many and grave objections; and these apply also, in some degree, to the combined plan. It is a bad method of distributing heat, because of the tendency of the heated air to rise upwards, and thus collect the heat in some places whilst others remain cold. It is true that this objection is obviated by the plan of Mr. SMEAD, of America,\* who introduces and extracts heated air in such a manner as to equalise the distribution of heat in the individual rooms. We can readily believe that this plan, which to a certain extent combines ventilation with warming, has been successful in schools, prisons, factories, and the like, in cold-winter countries such as America, in which the open fireplace is not suitable for such establishments. But to the details of his method of ventilation we have a serious objection, which is that the air is drawn out at the bottom of the room; and therefore the foul air, which at first naturally ascends from the occupants, is drawn down again to be re-breathed by them as it passes to the exit. There is another objection to the principle of warming by means of heated air, to which SMEAD'S plan is equally obnoxious, viz., if the air be heated for the purpose of supplying heat, in order to compensate for the loss by conduction and radiation by the windows and walls,

\* *Ventilation and Warming of Buildings*, by ISAAC D. SMEAD, Toledo, Cinn., U.S.

as well as that escaping up the chimneys, and other voluntary or involuntary modes of ventilation, it must be heated to a higher degree than is comfortable or healthy, and is liable to be too much dried, and to get that burnt, disagreeable smell, from the deficiency of its moisture and the destruction of the organic particles which are suspended in all air. Simple radiation is decidedly the most pleasant and wholesome, as well as the most effectual. The heated floors, double walls, and hot-water pipes, have the recommendation of cleanliness and more general distribution of heat, but the open fireplace is the most generally acceptable, and certainly the most cheerful: and in this country, where fuel is comparatively cheap and the cold hardly ever intense, we can, as a rule, have the open grate. Of late fire-grates have been brought to great perfection as to economy of fuel by their form, radiation of heat by their surface, and prevention of loss of heat up the chimney by the construction of the chimney throat. There are many good kinds, in which the more perfect combustion of the fuel is aimed at: we approve of the smokeless plan of CUTLER, improved by Dr. ARNOTT, in which the fire is replenished from below: they give a steady, red fire, are cleanly, and require but little attention. There are also those of ROSSER and RUSSEL, of JAFFRAY, and of DOULTON: these serve their purpose very well, but we hardly think they will be generally acceptable. For further remarks on fires, fire-places and grates, see § 16, p. 85.

Having now secured a method of preserving the heat of the central hall and general passages of the house, of warming the individual rooms, and compensating for the loss by radiation, the next point is *the mode of warming the incoming air*.

§ 6a. We are no advocates of warming the house by



means of heated air. All we recommend here is the warming of the incoming air that is requisite for ventilation; and for this purpose it need not be heated above 65 deg., unless the velocity be great, for a comfortable supply of rooms otherwise warmed. The attention paid here to the distribution of warm air led to the erroneous impression that our book recommends the plan of warming the house by hot air; and in fact it is mentioned in PARKES'S *Hygiene* as a treatise on housewarming. Now the attempt to warm houses by hot air without fireplaces, and with hermetically closed windows, can scarcely be susceptible of fair trial without such a system of ventilation as ours, so we anticipated that the attempt would be made to combine the plans; still, we felt sure that such was undesirable and would ultimately prove a failure. Experience has justified this anticipation, for since the first edition of this book was published, Dr. GORDON HOGG built a house at Chiswick, under the architectural superintendence of Mr. E. L. MAY, in which our plan was otherwise admirably and intelligently carried out, but fireplaces were rejected, the windows were hermetically closed, and the entire warming was effected by means of hot air. Within a year or two, however, we have been informed, fireplaces were introduced, and the windows made to open.

The best way of warming the incoming air is by passing it over or through coils of hot-water pipes which avoids the danger of burning it or destroying its already-contained moisture. It may often be sufficient to cause the whole of the incoming air to pass through a shaft containing the coils, and then discharge it into the central hall or lobby; but if this be large, or the passages be long, or on different floors, it will be necessary to have the pipes to extend round or

would  
down  
house ;  
r four  
ough  
o the  
obby  
here  
the  
rt it  
rni-  
the  
vas

re  
is-  
y

→

V

4

lungs and skin. This is a natural result of re-supplying the heat without re-supplying the moisture; it is not "drying" in the proper sense of that word; and it will follow however the warming is done, whether by open fire, closed stove, hot flues, or hot-water pipes; and whether this latter be on the low- or high-pressure system—all alike produce the same result in proportion to the elevation of temperature they effect. Of course, it is possible also to burn the air, that is, to decompose its moisture and burn the organic particles floating in it; and this may be done by keeping it too long in contact with very hot surfaces, flues, pipes, or stoves, but it will not happen if the air be passed over the warming apparatus at a proper speed, even when the apparatus is very hot, as has been shown by practical experience with PERKIN'S apparatus in House No. 2, and with the double-backed grate and doubled-flued chimney in the Netley Hospital, § 2a, p. 8. The heating surface should be proportioned to the quantity of air required to be warmed, and its exact amount had better be left to the engineer supplying the apparatus, or to the architect superintending the erection of the house.

The cost of this warming of the incoming air must not be considered an extra expense, for it is, theoretically, saved in the smaller fires that are necessary in the rooms; and, practically, it is much more than compensated for, because on very many days in the year it makes all the difference between having fires in the rooms and not.

§ 6b. In its primary entrance into the house the outer air will have to pass first through the outer wall of the basement—the *primary inlet*; and each house should if possible have one such inlet on each of its four sides, in order to take advantage of the pressure of the wind from all quarters. Perhaps a better plan, as likely

to obtain air less loaded with dirt and effluvia, would be to have one or more shafts or flues leading down the walls from above the level of the top of the house; and these might have an opening in each of their four sides. Secondly, the air will have to pass up through the ceiling of the basement on its passage into the ground floor of the central corridor or the stairs lobby—the *secondary inlet*. Between these two inlets there will be a cellar, passage, flue or chamber: in this the air will naturally deposit much of the dust and dirt it may contain, and so carry less to the rooms and furniture than when let in in the ordinary way through the windows and doors; this may be assisted by a canvas screen or filter stretched across the passage. And here the incoming air may be warmed, cooled, washed, disinfected, or perfumed, &c., as may be thought necessary or desirable. The heating apparatus pipes being distributed here may be made to warm the air by any number of degrees rendered necessary by the coldness of the climate or the season; or ice being placed here it may be cooled any number of degrees desired, according to the heat of the climate or season: this plan of housebuilding being suitable to hot climates as well as cold and temperate.

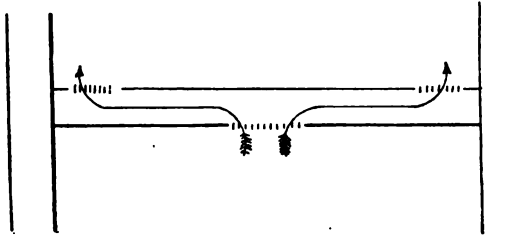
The best place for the furnace of the warming apparatus is the basement of the stairs lobby, with the pipes passed through the wall into the before-mentioned chamber.

Of course, this passage, the coils, and everything connected with the inlets, should be kept scrupulously clean.

In houses where the central corridor is repeated on several floors, the fresh air will have to pass upwards from one to the other. This is accomplished in House No. 2 by means of a plaster grating along the centre

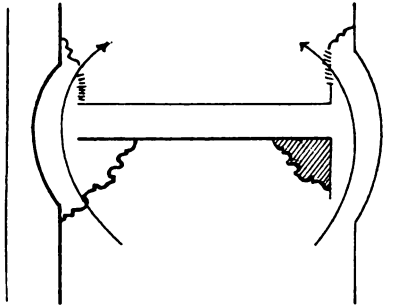
of the ceiling of the one below, and an iron grating along each side of the floor of the one above as in Fig. 1.

FIG. 1.



If such gratings are considered objectionable, other passages may be provided, such as behind the cornice and skirting board, as in Fig. 2, but such details are best left to the architect.

FIG. 2.

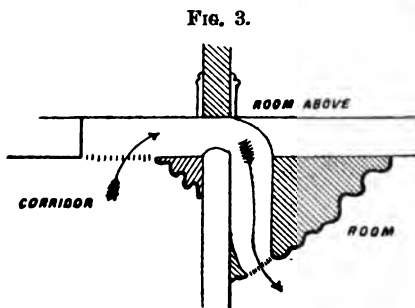


§ 6c. In the general plan of the house it is necessary to provide not only a central hall separated from the common thoroughfares, and kept permanently warm, but also to *arrange that the doors of all the rooms shall open out of this*, in order to avoid the cold draughts which otherwise always rush into the rooms every time the doors are opened. As a matter of fact, in the

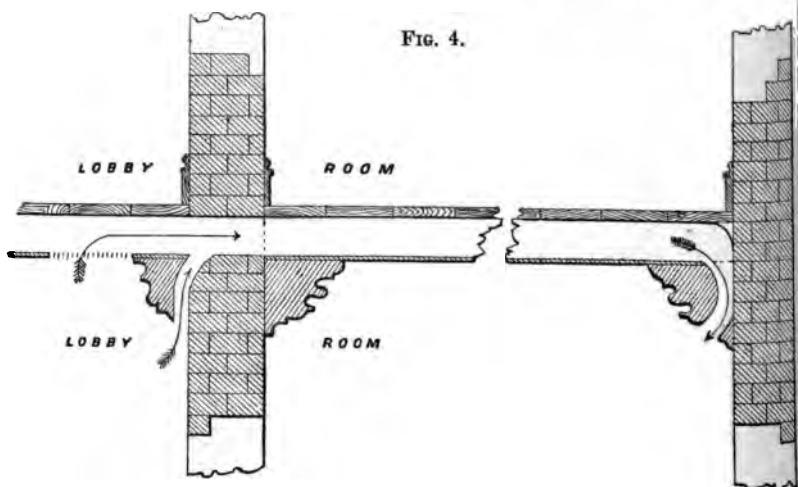
houses already referred to no cold draughts are felt on leaving the doors open, and thus it matters little in them in this respect whether the doors are open or shut; which goes far towards rendering one of the cardinal virtues instilled into children and servants, "Shut the door after you," out of date and superfluous. Nevertheless, as, although not for the avoidance of draughts, yet for other reasons, the doors should be shut, the permanent provisions of the house must presume that they are so.

§ 6d. The next points to be considered are: *Where and how shall the fresh warm air from the central hall be conducted into the rooms?* Of course it should not be left to find its own way in through the doors or crevices, but it must have a special and ample inlet into each room. If it were a question of warming the rooms by means of heated air, which would then be warmer in the corridor than in the rooms, it should, of course, be brought in through the skirting-board, or at the bottom of the room; but as this is not our method, and the air is merely for the purpose of ventilation just sufficiently warmed not to cool the air of the room, we prefer that it should be brought in near the top, through the cornice, *concealed by an ornamental openwork*; and it should enter through the lowest member of the cornice, in order to prevent any possibility of it passing back into the fresh-air corridor. The opening through the wall between the corridor and the room should be made by leaving out a brick or two between the joists of the ceiling of the room: and the incoming air should be distributed as much as possible along the side of the room by having to pass through the openwork of the cornice; the cornice being hollow the whole length of the room. The air may pass from the corridor through an ornamental plaster

grating in the ceiling. The following woodcut will convey an idea of what is intended. Fig. 3.



The fireplace should, if at all possible, be on the opposite side of the room: as, however, this would in many cases necessitate the fireplace being in the outer wall, a better plan would be to allow the air to pass along between the joists under the floor of the room above, and fall down into the room behind the cornice



of the opposite or outer side of the room, *concealed from view*, as shown in the above sketch, Fig. 4.



If thought necessary, a thin board above and below between the joists, would make a flue. By this simple expedient, we may have the inlet at the outer and cooler side of the room, and the fireplace and the outlet flue in an inner wall.

This plan would also prevent the easy passage of sound from the room into the corridor. Through the skirting-board has the advantage of less easy travel of sound from the rooms, but this is not a matter of much importance when the inlets are from the private corridor; and it has the great disadvantage of conducting the cooler air directly to the feet of the occupants. The air is generally rather cooler in the corridors than in the rooms, even when the heating apparatus is working; and there are about two Spring months and two Autumn months when, though it is scarcely necessary to have the heating apparatus working, the air is too cold to be admitted directly to the feet, but it is not too cold to be admitted through the cornice, because, by slowly falling through the warmer air of the room, it becomes tempered before reaching the occupants: practically, we have found this to be the case. And, besides, there are now and then days in winter when it is not necessary to have the heating apparatus working. This is also the position recommended by the GOVERNMENT COMMISSIONERS, by the *Encyclopædia of Useful Arts* (p. 824), by EDWARDS, and by POTTS. There is no risk of the air, coming in through the cornice, passing directly to the outlet in the ceiling, because it is heavier than the air within the room, and must therefore fall, pushing the lighter air upwards. When ventilation is required there are either persons in the room, or a fire, or both. The air is let in at 65 deg., and when there is a fire, that raises some of the air to a much higher degree:



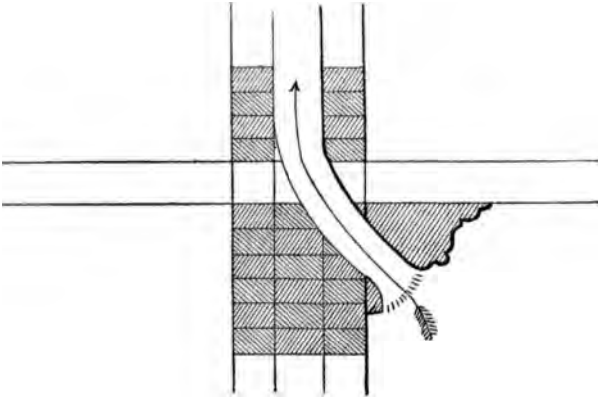
this, therefore, being lighter, is pushed upwards by the incoming air, which necessarily then descends: and, being heated in its turn, is pushed up, carrying with it the carbonic acid and other impurities within the room. So when there are only living beings in the room, their bodies and expired breath being at 98 deg., the same process takes place, and with the same effect. Though carbonic acid is of itself heavier than air, there is no risk of its settling near the floor, because of its small proportion admitting speedy diffusion, and of its being carried up by the warmer upward currents within the room.

Of course, all other ingress must be prevented, by such means as valves in the chimney throats, close-fitting windows, &c. In houses built according to the plan herein advocated, close-fitting windows, &c., may be insisted on, as in House No. 1; in fact, the windows may be hermetically closed, as in House No. 2; whereas, in ordinary houses, having no special provision for the admission of air into the rooms, badly fitting windows and doors are an absolute necessity, because if the doors and windows did really shut in the complete sense of the word no fire would burn, at least up the chimney; and no human beings could exist in the rooms. Indeed, we might apply to ordinary house building a paraphrase of the well-known epigram, and characterise it as "bad architecture tempered by bad workmanship." § 5.

§ 6e. The next question is that of the vitiated air *outlets from the rooms*. These should be through the cornice of the *inner* side of the room. The inlets may be in an outer wall, but the outlets should always be in an inner wall. In our first edition, we recommended the apparently most natural place, viz., the central ornament over the gas, with zinc tubes leading to the

flue within the brickwork of the inner wall. We now question the propriety of ever placing the outlet in the centre of the ceiling, as this involves two right angles and thereby a great loss of speed in the current. By carrying the outlet straight, or with a gentle curve, up to the flue within the wall, as shown in the following sketch, Fig. 5, we avoid the intervention of bends

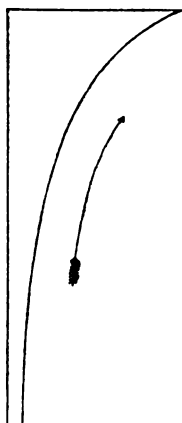
FIG. 5.



and angles, which is a matter of great importance, inasmuch as all angles check the draught and necessitate a greatly increased amount of suction power. All angles, especially right angles, should be avoided if possible; and where absolutely impossible to be avoided, the anti-friction curve of Schiele, as shown, p. 38, should be adopted. This may, for instance, be required from the foul-air chamber to the downcast flue and from the downcast flue into the upcast, as well as into the flues within the walls. In building the house all the necessary flues should be formed within the brickwork of the walls as these are being built: they should be smooth inside, and be left clean and absolutely free from obstruction; they should lead directly into the foul-air chamber, without any bend

or angle, if possible : they should all open into this chamber on the same level and be bevelled in the direction of the downcast shaft. There should be one

FIG. 6.



or more for each room, so as to provide the area necessary to give passage to all the air of the room within twenty minutes, with a current at the rate of 150 or 200 feet per minute. Into these flues the outlets from the rooms should lead as directly as possible, as shown in the sketch, Fig. 5, p. 37.

§ 7. THE SUCTION POWER. This should be ample, self-acting, in operation day and night, and winter and summer alike ; and it should be uncostly. Various methods have been suggested for the obtaining of this.

In some ventilating schemes it has been thought sufficient to leave the suction to the power of the fires of the individual rooms : in others a tube from the upper part of the room is taken down so as to deliver the foul air through the fire, or up the smoke-flue : in others a tube is taken down behind the fire-grate so that, by becoming heated, it may suck down the foul air and deliver it up the smoke flue, or through the fire : in others a tube is carried from the upper part of the room *directly* into the smoke flue. (*Blue Book*, pp. 15, 16.) And in the *Blue Book* the plan recommended is, to have two flues, one within the other, up the whole length of the chimney stack from the basement to the chimney top. The inner or central flue to be for the smoke ; and the outer or surrounding flue, which will of course be warmed by the smoke and heat when the fire is burning, to be for the foul air ; into this latter,

as it passes up through the different stories of the house, there runs a foul-air flue from each room, from near the ceiling (p. 97.). Now all these plans are partial, uncertain, and intermittent, and obnoxious to the objections already given at §§ 3 and 3a, when noticing single-room ventilation, and which have driven us to the KITCHEN CHIMNEY alone as the only source of suction power by fire heat, which is not subject to these objections, and which is general, certain, and always in operation; which needs no special attention, being self-acting; and which, if served by the waste heat only, as in some cases it can be, costs nothing. Whereas every other method of providing a special and permanent ventilating shaft for the whole house must have a separate fire for itself, or fanners driven by steam or water, or some other power which is not only costly in itself, but which requires special attention to keep it in action. For the manner of obtaining the suction power by the kitchen chimney, see pp. 44 and 45.

Perhaps the statement that the suction power would cost nothing requires some explanation; of course, we are perfectly aware that the rule "nothing for nothing" is absolute in physics, and that the whole of the suction power of the kitchen chimney is derived from the fire, and must be paid for in the cost of the fuel. And when we assert that it would cost nothing it is on the presumption that it is produced solely by the *waste* heat of the smoke flue; which, according to Messrs. GALTON and CHADWICK, amounts to about seven-eighths of the total result of combustion.\* To insure this it is necessary that the upcast foul-air flue shall be separated from the back of the kitchen fire by

\* *San. Spec. Med. Mir.*, vol. v. p. 398. *Construction of Hospitals*, p. 94. See § 2a, p. 7.

a sufficient thickness of brickwork; otherwise some of the heat required for cooking or heating the boiler, &c., will be abstracted.

In order to obviate the risk of this heat being lost by being carried out at the chimney top before it can be utilised in the production of draught, it will be necessary to have a kitchen chimney of considerable length; the smoke flue made of iron; and the top of the chimney proportionately small, by means of a chimney-pot. For iron smoke flues, see § 14 p. 81.

The chief cause of loss of heat with common fire-places, is the excess of air that passes up the chimney, carrying the heat with it—frequently many times as much as is required for the combustion in the fireplace. Different means have been proposed for preventing this loss; the three principal are: *first*, to have a small and circular smoke flue; *second*, to contract the chimney throat just above the fire as by register grates, or as in ARNOTT'S smokeless grate, in which the opening into the chimney is only about thirty-six square inches, and by having a valve in the chimney-throat; or in the kitchen by a close kitchen range; and *third*, by contracting the outlet at the chimney top by means of one of the various chimney pots. By the accumulation of soot from ordinary fires the *first*, becomes the cause of a smoky chimney, unless the flue be swept very frequently; the *second* causes both a greatly increased consumption of fuel, and a chimney subject to down-draught—the latter, when there is a contrary wind, the former, when there is not. See § 15, p. 81, for some further remarks on smoky chimneys. If properly calculated, the *third* is free from both these objections; and it should be adopted in all cases, and especially in the kitchen chimney used as a ventilating shaft. TREDGOLD says that for each three inches of



length of grate we may estimate an average consumption of 1 lb. of coal per hour; and for this quantity of fuel there is an effective excess of temperature in the chimney of  $16^{\circ}$ . To prevent this from being wasted by escaping into the air, the top of the chimney *should be contracted*; and he gives the following rule for calculating the proper area of the chimney top for this quantity of fuel. Rule: "Let seventeen times the length of the grate in inches be divided by the square root of the height of the chimney in feet, and the quotient will be the area for the aperture at the top of the chimney in inches," p. 220.\* This rule being for room chimneys gives an area rather too small for kitchen chimneys. From experiments and observations in House No. 2, we are satisfied that the diameter of a circular kitchen chimney-pot should be about nine inches. Of course, any extra cost for such provisions in the kitchen fireplace must be put to the debit of the ventilating scheme.

This waste heat alone is not sufficient in the case of large houses with many large rooms: in this case it will be necessary that the upcast foul-air flue shall be brought up close behind the kitchen fire and boiler, with perhaps only a sheet of iron intervening; so that it may abstract also some of the fire heat; and this will afford an additional advantage, viz., that the boiler will keep up the draught during the night. If this should not be likely to produce draught enough, a ring of gas burners, or few coils of PERKINS'S inch-bore hot-water pipes within the upcast, or a separate fire, or some other means of suction, must be provided for the ventilating shaft: this will, of course, depend on circumstances, such as the size of the building, the

\* *Principles of Warming and Ventilating Public Buildings*, by THOMAS TREDGOLD, C.E.

situation, &c., &c., and must be left to the architect. It is, however, our opinion, based on some experience, that in ordinary houses of moderate size, the whole of the suction power required may be procured from the waste heat only of the kitchen chimney, especially when provided with an iron smoke flue, and contracted chimney-pot.

There is perhaps another contingency we should notice. We have said that the suction power is always in operation; we can, however imagine circumstances under which it may not be sufficiently powerful to overcome certain disturbing causes, or combinations of such causes; for instance, the kitchen fire may be left out, or it may go out in the night, and if at the same time the windows of one or more rooms are open, and a very strong wind blowing against the ultimate outlets in the chimney top, it is possible that under such circumstances, especially if the ultimate outlets be not efficiently protected, the suction power might be checked or overcome, and the current be even partially or to a certain extent reversed. In this case the worst that could happen, however, would merely be to introduce one of the evils of ordinary houses, in which, unless special care is taken, cold wind blows down the chimney; or, if a fire had been lighted—causing its usual draught up the chimney—but had gone out in the night, by the morning the draught would be downwards into the room *directly* through a smoke flue from the outer air; whilst, in our case, the worst evil would be that there would be an *indirect, modified*, and very gentle flow of fresh cool air through the perforated ornament in the cornice. Practically, however we can say from the experience of some years that back draught never does occur, but that the whole ventilating arrangement acts completely, unob-

trusively, and continuously all the year round, and to a certain extent even when the kitchen fire is not burning. See Experiments, August 17, 18.

To the *Blue Book* scheme, besides the objections given at §§ 3, 3a, there is an additional one; viz., the danger that the foul air may be drawn from one room into another; and besides this, when several flues enter one common shaft at different levels, the draught is so interfered with that it becomes quite irregular and uncertain—some of the flues receiving more than their proper share of the suction, whilst others receive little or none. *Hence it is absolutely necessary that all the flues of the house shall be conducted separately to above the level of the ceiling of the top room, and then be carried down again by one common syphon flue to the bottom of the kitchen chimney shaft, so that the full suction power may act upon them all.* But if all the flues enter a mere tube on the higher level without further precaution, the same fault will be committed here in this transverse flue that was avoided by discarding the one common upward flue, and again some of the flues would get all or nearly all the suction, and others little or none. Just as in the case of the coal mine, where the cross passages are not properly trapped, and the suction power does not penetrate to the farthest extremity. Hence a still further provision is necessary, viz., that instead of a flue there must be a *common drum or chamber*—that all the exit pipes of the rooms must be conducted separately into one common central air-tight drum or chamber *at the top of the house*—and from this one common shaft must conduct the foul air down to below the kitchen fireplace, and up behind the fire to the upcast shaft in the kitchen chimney stack. There will thus be a provision for the application of the suction power to



the flue of every room equally. This foul-air drum or chamber in the top of the house must be so located, and of such a size, that all the foul-air flues of the house can enter it as inlets separately and on the same level; and that one common flue or shaft can so leave it as an outlet that it may draw equally from every inlet. This exit flue from the foul-air chamber, after having been carried down, must be continued up behind the kitchen fireplace, where it will require to be somewhat flat, to the beginning of the smoke flue, where it should assume a square or circular form in surrounding the smoke flue: it must then be continued up to the top of the chimney stack and terminated externally by several openings just below the coping of the chimney; and these must be protected from the direct current of the wind by some suitable wind-guard. For the purpose of providing this upcast shaft, the kitchen chimney stack must be built, not in an outer wall, but in the interior of the house: it must be built straight up, very capacious, and very tall. Its capacity must provide room for the central iron smoke flue from the kitchen fire; and around this a foul-air flue somewhat less\* in area than the area of the downcast shaft from the foul-air chamber; and it must be so tall as to reach several feet higher than any other chimney of the house, in order to provide a long syphon for the purpose of increasing the suction from the foul-air chamber, by abstraction of the heat of the smoke.

In consequence of the increased amount of friction incurred by this lengthening of the syphon, the wisdom of thus carrying the foul-air shaft down and round the kitchen fire may be questioned, and it might be thought

\* Some little less because of the increased velocity though not much less, because of the increased friction.

to be better to turn it directly into the chimney shaft. It is possible this might be so were it made to pass directly into the smoke flue, or were there nothing more than friction to be considered. But unless it opened directly into the smoke flue, the heat of the smoke would not be transmitted quickly enough, and there would be great loss of suction power; and entering so high up there would be little or no protection against back draught, which would also then bring smoke along with it. If the outlet from the foul-air chamber opened directly into an air flue in the chimney stack, it would only have the suction power of the heat given from the smoke in the short remainder of the coldest part of the smoke flue; and unless this flue were made of some very rapid conductor of heat, such as iron or copper, very little of that heat would be communicated, and thus a very small suction power would be gained, for even iron or copper would not in this case give off the whole, nor nearly the whole, of the heat of the ascending smoke.

By taking the shaft down and round the fire as we propose, we not only gain the advantage of a long syphon in the interior of the house, but we utilise for the production of suction power the heat that would otherwise be lost by radiation up the whole length of the chimney, and which we think will much more than compensate for the loss by increase of friction, besides absolutely preventing any possibility of back draught. Nevertheless, if additional heat could be given to the current, as it passes out of the foul-air chamber, by means which would at the same time serve some other useful purpose, the downcast shaft and the double kitchen chimney may possibly be dispensed with below, and only begin on a level with the foul-air chamber; for instance, in houses in which the central hall extends

to the top, it might be lighted by gas kept constantly burning in the foul-air chamber, or the exit flue, where it would, at the same time, assist to increase the suction, prevent down draught, and light the central hall, through glass in its ceiling or elsewhere.

It will have been observed that in the foregoing scheme of ventilation, endeavour is made to prevent the air from entering the house at all except by the inlet provided for that purpose: that a special inlet is provided in the lowest storey of the house, with conditions available for the warming, cleaning, disinfecting, or otherwise improving the quality of the incoming fresh air, and regulating its quantity: that the fresh air is then conducted into the central private hall, which is protected from the intrusion of servants, from kitchen and other smells, and from all other means of pollution: that it is from this private hall the rooms draw their supply, and *that* even when the doors are shut: that having served its purpose in the rooms, the air is drawn off through the ceiling up into the foul-air chamber, and thence down and behind the kitchen fire up the kitchen chimney stack and discharged high up in the open air; all possibility of back draught being prevented by the length and heat of the exhausting syphon.

By the combined use of the above means we attain the desiderata of a healthy and comfortable house, viz.. an abundant supply of sufficiently warmed fresh air, and a continual self-acting process of removal of the vitiated air. It must be kept in mind that the system forms one connected whole, all the parts of which are mutually dependent, and that therefore we cannot have the benefit of one part without adopting the other; that we cannot expect success, but must look for failure, if we adopt one part and neglect the rest: just as the

absence or failure of one link renders a chain wholly useless or even an encumbrance.

§ 7a. The dimensions of the openings and flues for the passage of the air through the house, must of course bear a proper proportion to the size and requirements of the house, both at its maximum and minimum of use; they must therefore be capacious enough to meet the maximum, and be provided with valves to serve the minimum wants.

INLETS.—The *primary* inlet into the house for the fresh air (§ 6b) must be sufficiently large to transmit an ample supply for the total wants of the house when it is put to its maximum of use, and it must be provided with shutters or valves to regulate the supply for the minimum. In such a house as we have supposed (see p. 48) it must be capable of giving passage to 8087 cubic feet of air per minute, i.e. 1575 cubic feet for the occupants, 512 for the gaslights, and 6000 for the fires (six living rooms at 800 cubic feet and two bedrooms at 600 cubic feet each): in other words, it should be capable of replenishing the whole house three times every hour.\*

A good rule is that the inlet should be nearly equal in area to the ultimate outlet, taking together the upcast or foul-air flue and the chimney flues. It need

\* PEULET, calculating from the quantity of carbonic acid produced, says 5 cubic feet of fresh air should be allowed for each person: calculating from the quantity of fresh air required to carry off all the contaminations resulting from human life, REID says 10 cubic feet; the GOVERNMENT COMMISSIONERS say 10 to 20; MORIN says 15 to 20; and ARNOTT and ROSCOE say 20; we have taken an average of 15 cubic feet per minute. According to the *Blue Book*, an ordinary open fireplace requires 1000 cubic feet of fresh air per minute; and the fireplace with narrowed throat, such as ARNOTT's, with a good fire requires 800, and with a poor fire 700; we have allowed an average of 800 for the living rooms, and 600 for the bedrooms. And according to the best authorities a full-sized gas-burner requires about 8 cubic feet of fresh air per minute to carry away rapidly enough all the products of combustion; we have allowed this quantity.



to be quite equal to the total outlet, because it has to buy a passage to the air previously to its being expanded by the heat of the house, and it has not to supply the bath-room, the water-closets, or the hall lamps, which will draw their supply from the stairs lobby; and because there will scarcely ever be more than two bedroom chimneys in use at the same time, the rest will be shut by register grates and throat valves. For the sake of illustration, let us imagine that we have to provide for the necessities of a good-sized suburban villa, containing drawing room 28 feet long, 19 wide, and 11 feet high, dining-room  $26 \times 19 \times 11$ , breakfast-room  $16 \times 16 \times 11$ , library  $13 \times 13 \times 10$ , billiard-room  $24 \times 20 \times 10$ , nursery  $15 \times 15 \times 10$ , bath-room  $12 \times 8 \times 10$ , and 12 bedrooms—six  $15 \times 15 \times 10$ , six  $15 \times 15 \times 9$ , all having fireplaces; and that the drawing-room is calculated to accommodate thirty persons, and to have ten gaslights and one fire; the dining-room twenty persons, six gaslights, and one fire; the breakfast-room eight persons, three gaslights, and one fire; the library three persons, two gaslights, and one fire; the billiard-room six persons, twelve gaslights, and one fire; the nursery eight persons, two gaslights, and one fire; and the bedrooms each two persons and one fire, and six of them two, and six of them one gaslight; and the bath-room two persons, one gaslight, and one fire; and that there are six hall lamps and four water-closets. And say we exclude ten bedroom chimneys, and one-eighth of the upcast shaft for the exceptions specified, we shall have eight chimneys to provide for: six living-rooms  $9 \times 9$  in., and two bed-rooms  $6 \times 6$ , which will be equal to 558 square inches, or  $3\frac{7}{8}$  square feet.\* And say the upcast shaft

\* The GOVERNMENT COMMISSIONERS say no living room chimney should be more than nine inches in its widest part.—*Blue Book*, p. 194.

must be  $5\frac{1}{2}$  square feet (§ 7a, p. 47), seven-eighths would be about  $4\frac{1}{2}$  square feet; the maximum area of the primary inlet will therefore require to be  $8\frac{3}{8}$  square feet; that is supposing we provide for the supply to the fires as well as to the gaslights and living beings: but by providing separately for the supply to the fires (and which of course need not pass through the warming apparatus), by special flues from the outer air, as recommended at § 2, except for bedrooms (because of the fires going out during the night, § 7, p. 42), an opening of five square feet would be ample to supply the air for the upcast shaft and the two bedroom chimneys. It would, however, even in this latter case, be better to have a primary inlet of  $8\frac{3}{8}$  square feet, in order to meet the requirements of the house in the hot days of summer, when the velocity of the passage of the air through the house will not be so great; because, in consequence of the high temperature of the external air there will be no pressure from without, and there will be less difference in the upcast shaft; the suction, therefore, will be less powerful and less able to overcome the friction in the flues and the want of fall in the downcast shaft. As the warming arrangements of a house in this country should have reference to the cold days of winter, when the outer air is too cold to be admitted, and yet will rush into the house with considerable velocity through every crevice to be found, so the ventilation should have reference to the hot days of summer, when the air within the house is too hot and too stagnant to be endured, and yet will not move unless it be drawn by some suction power. The system of ventilation here advocated, being one more of vacuum than plenum, the size of all the openings and flues must be calculated in reference to the capabilities of the upcast shaft as an exhausting



syphon; for although it is found by experience that the passage of the air through the house is, to a certain extent, influenced by the pressure of the air at the primary inlet, still in the hot days of summer it must of course be mainly due to the suction power of the upcast shaft; and which, indeed, must theoretically be looked upon as the only cause of the circulation of the air through the house. The *secondary* inlet into the house (§ 6b) should be a little larger than the primary, because it has to give passage to the air after it has been expanded by the heat of the hot-water pipes; but it should not be much larger, because it is desirable rather to retain the air in contact with the hot-water pipes: say in our illustration, 9 ft.

The *inlets into the rooms* (§ 6d) should be as large as they can conveniently be made, not only because they have to supply the fires and gas-burners as well as the occupants, but in order to increase the supply and diminish the current, and obviate any tendency of direct passage of the air from the inlet to the outlet: and they should be through the cornice and split up into numerous small openings along the whole length of the room, as explained at § 6d: and, if possible, they should be made controllable by valves.

OUTLETS.—1. There should be a flue leading up into the foul-air chamber from every living room, every water-closet, and from over every gaselier in the house. They should be capacious enough to serve the maximum requirements, and provided with valves somewhere in their course, say behind the cornices, to accommodate them to the minimum wants of the room; that is, the flue from each room should be capable of changing the air of the room three times every hour when the room is put to its full use, and should be diminishable, when necessary, to the requirements of

only one or two persons. The sum of the areas of these flues entering the foul-air chamber should considerably exceed the area of the downcast shaft or flue leaving the foul-air chamber, because of the greater amount of friction. And the area of the opening through the ornament in the cornice, covering the entrance into the flue, should be greater than the flue itself, because of the still further increase of friction. The maximum area of the vitiated air flue from the drawing-room should be such as to meet the necessities of the greatest number of persons the room can accommodate, and to carry off all the products of the gaslights: and in such a house as we have supposed, will require to be about  $1\frac{3}{4}$  square feet.\* The flue from the dining-room should provide for the full complement of occupants, the steaming of food, any tobacco smoking that may be allowed, and the products of the gaslights; and in our illustration will require to be about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  square feet.\* The flue from the breakfast-room will require to be about 108 square inches; that from the library, about 48 square inches; that from the billiard-room, having to provide for smoking also, will require to be about one square foot; that from the nursery, about 86 square inches; and from each bedroom, about 36 square inches; that from the bath-room, about 36 square inches; from each hall lamp, about 18 square inches, and from each water-closet, about 40 square inches—12 square feet altogether.

2. The *downcast* shaft or outlet from the foul-air chamber (§ 7, p. 43) should be considerably less in area than the sum of the areas of the inlets into it, because of the less amount of friction; but it should slightly

\* In these cases it may be necessary to have more than one flue.



exceed the area of the upcast shaft, because of the absence of suction within it, its downward direction, and the high temperature of the air within the foul-air chamber in summer; though this excess should not be much, because there is more friction in the upcast on account of the central smoke flue; say, in our illustration, about  $6\frac{1}{2}$  square feet.

3. The *ultimate* vitiated air outlet, or *upcast* shaft (§ 7) must be of sufficient capacity to carry off all the contaminations resulting from respiration and exhalation when the house contains its maximum of occupants; from the gaslights, the steaming of food, any tobacco smoking that may be allowed; from the bath-room, the hall lamps, the water-closets, and from all irregular and uncertain sources of contamination; as well as to allow for the retarding and obstructing influence of cooling and friction; from the length, roughness, and tortuousness of the passages and flues; in other words, it should be capable of changing the air of the whole house three times every hour. In the case of such a house as we have supposed, in which provision must be made for 105 persons, and 64 gaslights, 2087 cubic feet of air must pass up the upcast shaft every minute; and as the experiments carried on in House No. 2 lead us to believe that, when the foul-air flue goes up behind the boiler, and there is a close kitchen range, an iron smoke flue, a sufficiently long chimney stack, and a contracted chimney-pot, the practical velocity in the upcast shaft will be about 400 feet per minute, the area of the upcast shaft will require to be about  $5\frac{1}{2}$  square feet. (See Appendix, Experiments, April 22.) These dimensions would provide for the extreme wants of the house, but a much less upcast would be sufficient for all ordinary occasions, and extraordinary occasions might be

provided for by the introduction into it of a ring of gas-jets, or a few coils of hot-water pipe, as alluded to at page 41.

The above dimensions are the actual requirements, as proved by practical experiment in House No. 2. They differ considerably from the theoretical dimensions given in the Appendix. It is only by actual experiment in a house erected in accordance with the principles herein advocated that the really necessary dimensions can be ascertained. The theoretical deductions from the flow of air in heated flues must necessarily be of a general character, and only taken as an indication for the guidance of architects and proprietors.

§ 8. When building a house, it will, of course, be necessary to make provision for its probable maximum wants; but as these will occur only on extraordinary occasions, the openings and flues should be made controllable by valves, so as to accommodate them to the ordinary wants of the house; at all events, the primary inlet should be so provided. It would, indeed, be well to have control over the inlets into the different rooms, so as to accommodate each room to its individual wants, especially when the fire and gas-burners have not special supplies. The outlets, also, from the different rooms should be provided with valves, in order to regulate the current according to the number of occupants, and to shut off any particular room or set of rooms altogether, when desirable to divert the flow of fresh warmed air exclusively elsewhere, by shutting it from those rooms not in use; for instance, to divert it to the bedrooms on a cold winter night. From these remarks it will appear evident that, before determining the permanent size of the primary inlet in the outer wall, the architect must have decided whether or not the fires and gas-burners are to be supplied separately as recommended

at § 2, and as strongly urged by the GOVERNMENT COMMISSIONERS; or even the complete plan of universal doubled-flued chimney, referred to at § 2a, is to be adopted; or if both these adjuvants are to be utilised. Theoretically, it is undoubtedly best that these extra provisions should be made for all the rooms except bedrooms. In very large houses such may even be necessary for economy in fuel; but in houses of moderate size, in which there is an average small number of fires generally burning, no such special provision need be made for ordinary occasions; and for extraordinary occasions, their absence will merely involve the heating of a little more inlet air. Of course, all sources of contamination must be carefully excluded for the central hall or ventilating lobby. The products of combustion of the gas lighting this hall, for instance, must be prevented from mixing with the fresh air. This may be secured perfectly by the adoption of the electric light or by using the ventilating globe lights of Mr. RUTTER, as patented by Mr. RICKETS, or those of Mr. W. SUGG, which are so contrived that not only can all the products of combustion be carried away, but a separate supply of air brought to feed the light. It may also be worth consideration, in some cases, whether it would not be desirable to adopt such gaseliers throughout the house, in order to prevent the usual blackening of the ceilings.

§ 8a. The above calculations are given as samples only, and not as being strictly correct for all houses. It is, in fact, impossible to arrive at absolutely correct data, because of the varying conditions of the rooms of a house, however carefully constructed: no house is susceptible of such accurate fittings as to doors, windows, &c., as an apparatus for scientific experiment. Also, the suction power will not always, as a matter of fact,

correspond exactly with the above data, on account of the varying condition of the kitchen fire, the uncertain amount to be subtracted for the length of the downcast flue from the foul-air chamber, for the roughness and tortuousness of the flues from the different rooms, and for the modifications induced by cooling and friction, all of which we are unable to allow for exactly. There will also be some of the inlets into the foul-air chamber, such as those from the water-closets, letting in cold air; and there are other necessarily varying circumstances, such as the coldness of the weather, the temperature of the heating apparatus, the number of occupants, the heat of the kitchen chimney, the force of the wind, the pressure of the atmosphere, &c., &c., over which we have no control. But still, in spite of all these contingencies, we have the testimony of practical experience that, in the houses erected in accordance with these data, the whole scheme works with an accuracy quite sufficient for all the requirements of practical utility. In short, the whole house is warm, comfortable, and airy, and free from perceptible draughts. And not only has the upcast shaft a considerable amount of efficiency, however little be the heat of the kitchen fire, but even when the kitchen fire is not in use at all, there is still a sufficient amount of suction to keep up a good circulation of air throughout the house. This is not a matter of theory only, but has been proved by direct observation in House No. 2, in the foul-air chamber of which strips of silk are hung over all the inlets, in order to indicate the current. These have been observed to be always blown in the right direction, even during the summer when the kitchen fire was not in use, and though all the windows are, for the sake of keeping out the cold air, the blacks, and dust, made fast and not to be opened. (See Appendix, Experiment, August 17,

18.) This fact may appear at first sight somewhat puzzling; but on reflection we perceive that it must be so, because the whole system then forms a mode of spontaneous ventilation (see p. 18). In fact, the whole scheme becomes then simply another form of the WATSON ventilator, with the inlets distributed throughout the whole house. We will now describe the design of two very different houses, in which these principles are equally carried out.

## CHAPTER II.

## DESCRIPTION OF HOUSES.

§ 9. HOUSE No. 1.—This house is situated at the end of a row of marine villas near Liverpool, with the front towards the sea, and the entrance door at the side. The servants' department is at the back, with a separate passage to the vestibule, so that the door (self-closing) of the inner lobby remains closed when the front door is opened. The inner lobby is a mere passage leading to the library, and to a large inner hall or saloon, out of which the dining-room, drawing-room, and staircase open. The drawing-room communicates also with the library, and all these rooms are *en suite*, while each has a separate communication with the stairs without having to go through another room. For the sake of economy of space, the stairs are in the centre, and occupy no more room than is necessary. The fresh air is admitted into a chamber below the staircase, containing coils of hot-water pipes on the low-pressure principle, and a branch of this pipe passes round the skirting of the saloon, and through a conservatory opening out of it. There is also a small coil beneath the table in the passage. The fresh air, heated thus when required, passes partly into the staircase, and partly through shuttered openings into the saloon, which thus always contains a large supply of fresh warm air. Partly from this apartment, and partly from the staircase, the air is admitted to the other rooms through openings in the cornice near the



ceiling, and "hit and miss" gratings forming the upper section of the architraves of the bedroom doors. The vitiated air is conveyed from a perforated ornament in the centre of the ceiling through a zinc tube into the foul-air chamber, which is an air-tight zinc drum about six feet diameter by five feet high, under the roof. Each room has its own tube to the zinc drum. The latter communicates partly by a zinc tube of proper dimensions, and partly by a shaft in the wall, with the bottom of the exhaust shaft in the kitchen chimney, and opens to the outer air by four apertures a little below the coping of the kitchen chimney. This exhaust shaft is formed by having the smoke flue constructed with fourteen-inch circular earthenware tubes built within a square brick shaft, the intervening space forming the air shaft, and deriving its heat from the smoke flue. The heating apparatus consists of a boiler heated by coke or gas in a cellar below the coil chamber, which, however, derives its supply directly from the open air, as indicated in the transverse section of accompanying plan. This house is in two stories and the ground plan large in proportion to its size, so that there are few stairs to ascend. On the first floor there is a passage from the back stairs to the bedrooms, closed by a swing-door, so that no draughts or smells can penetrate. The dining-room and the front door can be reached without going through the house, and otherwise, the servants being always near their work, quiet and cleanliness are secured, and a smaller number of servants are required. The fireplaces, according to the recommendation of the *Blue Book*, are at the corners of the rooms, thus radiating the heat equally; and no chimneys are placed in the outer walls. The windows are of thick plate-glass with no shutters; the casements open outwards, and are made

to shut tightly. The central hall or saloon is thirty feet long by eighteen broad and fifteen high. It forms a very pleasant apartment, and is an excellent music room, and as it contains a large volume of fresh warm air, the doors of the other rooms can be opened without causing cold draughts.

As the result of the above arrangements, for moderate rent, or the capital thereby represented, we have many of the comforts and even luxuries usually found only in the country houses of the most wealthy persons. The owner has not lived in it permanently, but only occasionally, and it has been occupied at different times by several tenants. The general result of ten years' experience is, that it has been found very pleasant to live in, as being warm, and, at the same time, airy and comfortable. The ventilating apparatus is, so completely unobtrusive and self-acting, that several persons have lived in the house for a length of time without being aware of its existence. After a winter's residence in it, one gentleman had a house built for himself on a similar plan, which he now inhabits. He provided ample inlet of fresh warm air, but by some misunderstanding the ventilating flue in the kitchen chimney was not adopted, a circumstance we have lately been given to understand he now much regrets, after having tried the usual abortive expedients to supply its place. As a further testimony to the success of the plan of the house, we may quote the following remarks from Dr. INMAN's chapter, entitled "The house we live in," in his work *On the Preservation of Health*. The doctor thus describes his visit to the house:—"The day was bitterly cold, and the walk from the adjoining railway station was through snow up to our knees. As an habitual sufferer from cold feet, visions of misery haunted me, and I feared that



physical suffering would prevent mental enjoyment. My fears were vain, exercise kept me warm until we reached the door, and when once inside I forgot all about the cold I had gone through." He then proceeds to describe the construction of the house, and of the ventilating and warming apparatus, and concludes: "I never once during my prolonged visit felt either too hot or too cold. Neither before nor since have I been in a residence which seemed to be so thoroughly comfortable, and the doctor and myself were soon at work over the plan of another." Circumstances, however, prevented him from carrying out his plan, and "he was obliged to put up with an ordinary brick and mortar tenement."—(*Preservation of Health*, pp. 27, 28. See Plans.)

§ 9a. HOUSE No. 2.—This house is situated on the east side of Grove-street, Liverpool, and consists of basement, ground floor, and first, second, and third floor. The *basement* is devoted principally to the collection and warming of the fresh air. On the *ground floor* are the cellars, a ball-room, two professional rooms, a gentlemen's cloak-room and water-closet, and the main entrance, with vestibule and stairs lobby, and servants' entrance and lobby. The *first floor* is the living floor; on this is a drawing-room, with ladies' dressing-room and water-closet; a dining-room, with china closet; and a kitchen, with cook's pantry, larder, scullery, and butler's pantry. The *second floor* consists of the family bedrooms (four), with breakfast-room, housemaid's-closet, bath-room, and water-closet; and the *third floor* of the servants' bedrooms (four), with children's play-room, store-room, and two water-cistern rooms. And above, beneath the ridge of the roof, is the *foul-air chamber*, into which the vitiated air of

all the rooms of the house is collected, and from which it is drawn by the kitchen fire, by means of a shaft passing down to the ground floor, and then ascending behind the kitchen fire and up the kitchen chimney stack round the smoke flue.

The principal part of the house consists of a front and back block, each of about thirty-three feet by twenty feet, with a lobby nine feet wide between them, running north and south. This central lobby is the warmed air corridor or ventilating lobby ; it is lighted by a window at its south end by day, and by RICKETS'S globes at night ; and it is shut off at its north end from the main staircase, vestibule, and front entrance by vestibule doors. Out of it open all the principal rooms of the house.

The front entrance, with the vestibule and main staircase, twelve feet wide, are placed, not in the centre, but at the north end of the house.

The main staircase runs between the vestibule in front and the kitchen stairs behind, and is lighted by an ample skylight. The servants' entrance and lobby are from the south, behind the ventilating lobby, and the servants' stairs run up between the main staircase in front and the kitchen behind. By this arrangement there is an easy approach from the kitchen to the dining-room and drawing-room, and to both the front and the side door ; and the lobby, into which opens the door that lets in the cold air by being frequently opened, is shut off from that out of which the living rooms open, and which could not be if the entrance were in the middle of the front.

The central corridor is an essential part of the house, and serves very important purposes ; it serves, of course, as lobbies to the rooms on each floor, and a receptacle of furniture when cleaning the rooms ; on

the ground floor it serves also as a museum, and between the dining-room and drawing-room it serves also as a reception-room and picture gallery: and by the introduction of gratings into ceiling and floor of each story, it also serves as an open corridor from basement to attics.

Along the centre of the ceiling of each story of the central corridor is an ornamental lattice work, two feet wide, and along each side of the floor above is an iron grating, one foot wide: these allow the warmed air to ascend from the lobby beneath to the lobby above, but the floors check it for the supply of each story, and prevent it from rising directly to the top one, as it would in a stairs lobby.

The incoming air is warmed by an apparatus on the high-pressure system. A PERKINS furnace, supplied by Mr. GIBBS, is fixed in the basement of the stairs lobby: the flow-pipe is carried up and run one length of the bedroom lobby: it is then brought down and run once along the picture gallery: and after that brought down to beneath the secondary inlet, or the opening in the ceiling of the basement of the central lobby, which it covers—running backwards and forwards the whole length ten times. Fresh air enters into the lower part of this basement, and, rising, is heated by the heated pipes, and then passes through into the lobby of the ground floor, and thence into the lobby of the first floor, and thence into that of the second floor, and thence into that of the third floor, so that the central corridor is filled from the ground floor to the attics with fresh warmed air: and may be kept permanently at 65 deg., or upwards, the winter through. Above the attic floor this corridor is continued to the slates and made into an air-tight chamber, under the ridge of the roof, to receive the outlets of vitiated air flues from

the different rooms of the house. Out of this central corridor all the principal rooms of the house open : and out of it, and out of it only, they receive their supply of fresh air. The cornice round the ceiling of this corridor, and that of each of the rooms opening out of it, has a lattice central enrichment, seven inches deep, and the wall between these two cornices is perforated by as many seven inch by five inch openings as the joists will allow, so that the fresh air has a free passage from the corridor into the rooms, even when the doors are shut. The drawing-room has nineteen of these seven by five inch openings, making an inlet for fresh air of over *four and a half square feet*, distributed along the whole length of the wall of the opposite side of the room to the fireplace. The dining-room has fifteen of these openings, making an inlet of considerably over three and a half square feet. Over the gaselier in the centre of the ceiling of each room is a perforated ornament, covering a nine inch square opening into a zinc tube, nine inches by four and a half inches, making an outlet for the foul air of *forty and a half square inches*. This zinc tube goes along between the joists of the ceiling into a nine inch by four and a half inch flue in the brickwork of the wall, between the corridor and the room above, where it is regulated by a valve. This flue rises up inside the wall and opens into the foul-air chamber formed underneath the roof of the corridor. The flue from each room *opens separately* into this chamber : and there is a similar flue also from the cloak-room, the dressing-room, the breakfast-room, the bath-room, the kitchen, the hall lamp, and from all the water-closets. Out of the north end of this chamber goes a brick flue or shaft—the downcast—taken from the back staircase.

This outlet or downcast shaft goes straight down to

below the first floor, and then crosses eastward and rises up behind the kitchen fireplace, where it is flat—six feet by one foot; it is then collected into a somewhat square shaft— $32 \times 26$  in. Up the centre of this shaft runs a circular earthenware smoke flue from the kitchen fire, the outside diameter of which is eighteen and a half inches, leaving a foul-air shaft—the upcast—surrounding the smoke flue; and these, together, form a large chimney stack, which is carried up to a greater height than any other chimney of the house. See Plan.

§ 10. Although the planning and erection of the houses just described involved many innovations, and much interference on the part of the proprietors, no difficulties or unpleasantness with the architects arose therefrom: on the contrary, they entered into the work willingly and intelligently, and did their best to carry out the proprietors' wishes. It is not, in fact, from architects of the higher ranks that objections to any intelligent endeavour to improve the construction of houses is to be anticipated; though we can scarcely expect that they will, of their own accord, introduce changes that involve extra trouble in the plans and drawings, and the superintendence of the erection; much less can we expect contractors and builders, voluntarily, to make changes that entail increased trouble and expense of building, and involve an increase of cost and rent. Architects would, indeed, have some difficulty in initiating any change involving extra expense, because the public naturally object to increase of cost, of the benefits of which they are not convinced; nor are architects specially likely of themselves to introduce changes that involve expense without display, as their sphere lies more with beauty and

elegance of exterior than with the sanitary conveniences of the interior. Consequently we must not look for much improvement in house building until the public themselves are convinced of the advantage, to comfort as well as health, of having warmed and ventilated houses; it is therefore hoped that medical men especially, who are the best able to appreciate these benefits, will embrace every opportunity of pressing these matters on the attention of the public. The plan of ventilating and warming here advocated is not confined to any one kind of house, but can be applied to every kind: even the poorest class of houses might have the benefit of it if the principle of association were adopted; if, for instance, they were built in blocks, there would be no more difficulty in securing a share in the general plan of warming and ventilation than there is of sharing in the benefit of a common supply of water, gas, drainage, &c. These remarks are also equally applicable to offices. When we look at the splendid blocks of offices of our merchants and manufacturers, with their grand and gorgeous exteriors, and reflect on the fact that in them our merchants and manufacturers and their clerks have to spend a great part of their lives either in a still, foul atmosphere, or with the windows open (subject to continual cold draughts, with the risk of disease), we grieve that it should be so, and hope that better offices may be erected at some future time. Nor is it only in houses and offices, and such like buildings, that the plan may be utilised; it is also applicable to hospitals, infirmaries, churches, lecture halls, libraries, museums, schools, and other public edifices, in fact, to every kind of building requiring warming and ventilation; although of course in public buildings where there is not always a kitchen fire burning, the chimney of the heating apparatus will



have to be utilised for the suction shaft, and in summer this cannot "cost nothing," because it will require a special fire, inasmuch as the heating apparatus will not then be in use; and in some instances it might require gas-burners in the upcast shaft, or even a separate shaft. § 7, p. 38.

§ 10a. With respect to the cost in dwelling-houses being extra, there are some considerations to be made. It is true there are the flues in the walls, the preparing of the foul-air chamber, the separate smoke flue and the increased size of the kitchen chimney, and perhaps some extra space to be allotted to the private or fresh warmed air corridor; but against these it may be noted that there may be a considerable saving by a general diminution of the brickwork and plastering of the whole house; for instance, the total height of the house may be much less, because instead of the living rooms requiring to be from 11 feet to 13 feet high, 10 feet to 12 feet will be ample; and instead of the bedrooms requiring to be 10 feet to 11 feet, 9 feet to 10 feet will be ample; also the bedrooms may be considerably diminished in size, so that six may be gained where now only four can be had. "The continuous removal of the impure air, as it arises, is of very much greater importance than the cubical contents of air in a room . . . the soldiers' rooms are about 12 feet in height; with good ventilation, this might be reduced to 11 feet, or even 10 feet, without disadvantage."—(*Blue Book*, p. 92.) The GOVERNMENT COMMISSIONERS recommend for each person in a sleeping apartment 800 cubic feet of air space (p. 99). Bedrooms in houses ordinarily accommodate not more than two persons; now a bedroom 9 feet high and 15 feet by 15 feet, without furniture, would contain 2025 cubic feet of air space, and would therefore allow each person at least 1000

cubic feet of air space ; and with good ventilation, this would be changed at least three times an hour, thus giving each person 50 cubic feet of fresh air per minute, instead of the standard quantity of 15 cubic feet. § 2a, p. 7, note.

§ 10b. The prejudice in favour of a "good, large, airy bedroom," is derived from the same source as the need of draughty windows, doors, and passages, viz. the alternative of want of air. A large bedroom unventilated is certainly less unwholesome than a small one ; and, as we are in it only a part of the twenty-four hours, we can manage to exist on the large quantity of air and leakage. But a much smaller one than is usually desired is quite compatible with health and comfort, if properly ventilated : a prisoner in a cell 6 ft.  $\times$  10 ft., or even less, can, with proper ventilation, be kept in health. And not only in the saving of material but in the economy of space, and also in the saving of warming them, small bedrooms are desirable. And such saving in cost and space may enable the architect to study beauty in design and commodiousness for the rest of the house. As it is, what can architects do in changing the style of middle-class house building ? They are constantly pressed to meet the requirements of the commercial value of a house as at present estimated, and forced to give as many and as large square boxes of rooms as will go under a roof and within four walls as can be got for the money. With such requirements, how can they study convenience, beauty, health, or comfort ? Whereas, if they could sacrifice something in the height of the living rooms and the size of the bedrooms, without injury to health, they would have scope for many and various improvements in the more important requirements of architecture.



§ 10c. An equivalent of the cost of the warming has already been noticed at §§ 6 and 7; so that, taking all things into consideration, we maintain that houses built in accordance with the principles herein advocated will, in the end, not be more costly than those built in the ordinary defective, unhealthy, and uncomfortable style. But even if there were some absolutely extra cost, there is ample return for it in comfort and health, and these are worth paying for. As before stated, "nothing for nothing" is a law of nature; and if comfort and health are to be procured, they must be paid for: and what, we would ask, can be said to be too high a price to pay for these blessings?

§ 10d. There is perhaps yet another circumstance that may be urged as an objection, viz. that it will be a continual trouble to regulate the quantity and temperature of the air admitted into the house. True, this point will require to be attended to. When there are but few persons in the house, the openings will require to be diminished; and when many, they will require to be enlarged. In cold weather, the warming apparatus will require to be in operation, and this in proportion to the coldness. It is also true that these conditions will necessitate a somewhat personal superintendence on the part of the tenant, and an intelligent care on the part of one of the servants. These are, however, but small costs for the comforts procured. Comfort and health cannot be obtained for nothing: if we would have them, we must pay for them in some way: "nothing for nothing," as before stated, is a law of nature. It cannot indeed be otherwise, if the same house must be accommodated, and made comfortable and healthy for a varying number of occupants, and in the varying seasons of the year. The same state of a house cannot possibly be comfortable and healthy to

both many and few occupants, and in cold and hot weather. If all the arrangements of a house are fixed and permanent, discomfort and unhealthiness must inevitably result; for the number of occupants will vary, and the seasons will change, and we must either submit to the misery of these discomforts or to the trouble of obviating them. Practically, however, we soon arrive at an average size of inlets and outlets, which may be maintained most of the time: so very little trouble is experienced.

§ 10e. There may perhaps be a further objection, viz. that the benefits of such a house may be appreciated and understood by the original proprietor, and under his superintendence may work well; but though proprietors are transient, houses may be considered to be permanent, and after the original proprietor the house may fall into the hands of some one unacquainted with the objects and uses of the openings, pipes, valves, and warming apparatus, which may then become sources of annoyance and discomfort. True, this would be very likely to happen, *unless provided against*. All risk, however, of any unpleasantness on this score may be prevented by fixing an indestructible tablet of explanations in some place where it must be seen by all tenants.

## CHAPTER III.

## APPLICATION TO EXISTING HOUSES.

§ 11. WE add here a few hints on the general principles which should guide any attempt to apply the system to existing houses. These must, of course, be merely general; as each case will necessarily require something special in the adaptation.

The system of complete ventilation and warming developed in the preceding pages is applicable, not only to houses in building, but also to houses already built, ancient as well as modern, small, as well as large.

As already stated, p. 39, in the case of houses being built the suction power can be obtained without extra cost, because we can utilise the waste heat of the kitchen chimney for this purpose.

This could also be done in the case of most of the already existing houses, but the difficulty and expense would frequently be such that it would generally be better to provide a *special* suction power: and we think the best way to do this would be by means of gas-burners in the outlets.

To make healthy and comfortable houses already built, it is necessary to let the fresh air into the stairs lobby, *especially*, that is, otherwise than by the door or window: this fresh air must then be let out of the lobby into the rooms, *especially*, that is, otherwise than by the opening of the doors: the vitiated air must be taken out of the rooms, *especially*, that is, otherwise than by the chimney or window; and it must not be left to

find its own way out by the outlet, it must be drawn out; that is, heat, or some other suction power, must be applied to the outlet so as to suck out the vitiated air from the room.

To meet these necessities an opening must be made from the outer air into the stairs lobby, either through the wall or through the floor, sufficiently large to meet the requirements of the whole house, as described under the head of "primary inlet," at § 6b: then an opening or openings must be made out of the lobby into each room, either over the doorway or through the wall and cornice, sufficiently large to meet the requirements of the occupants and of the fire: then an opening must be made through the cornice and ceiling of the opposite side of the room, if possible, to that in which the inlet is, sufficiently large to give passage to the whole air of the room about three times in an hour; and to this must be adapted a zinc tube, which must be run up against the wall of the passage or closet in the story or stories above, if possible; and if such be not possible, then through the room or rooms (perhaps in the corner by the chimney breast) of the stories above, and be carried up to beneath the roof, and be there conducted into a foul-air chamber or drum, the tube from each room separately; the tubes from all the rooms of the house must terminate in this drum; and from this drum must go a common outlet, either through the slates by means of an earthenware chimney having an earthenware cap, or, which would be much better, be conducted underneath the slates into some unused chimney flue; as it is of consequence, for the draught, to obtain as long a flue as possible above the part where the heat is applied, in order to increase the suction power. No moderate amount of heat, such as that obtained from gas-burners, would, however, be suffi-



cient if applied so high up as the ventilating drum : consequently, it will be better to distribute the heating power, partly in the ultimate outlet and partly in the tubes from the rooms : one or more gas-burners must be placed in each tube as near to its exit from the room as possible : and there a small glass door would serve both for lighting the gas and seeing when it is burning : this arrangement is now not unfrequently seen in the ventilation of public buildings. Besides these burners in the tubes from the rooms there must be a ring of gas-burners in the common outlet from the foul-air drum, enough in number to produce, with the burners in the tubes, heat sufficient to suck up the vitiated air of the whole house and empty the house about three times every hour, when required. This ring of gas-burners in the outlet from the drum might, in some instances, be so placed as to give light to the stairs lobby, as suggested at p. 46. The tubes from the rooms must also be provided with valves, to diminish their capacity, or entirely close the tube of any room in the house when necessary ; these valves may be placed at the level of the skirting-board of the room above the one ventilated. Also the gas pipe to each tube, as well as that to the ultimate outlet, must be in a convenient place, and have a stopcock to regulate the abstraction heat according to the varying requirements of the house, and according to the varying tendency to downdraught by opposing winds. The ultimate outlet flue, also, must be easily accessible ; and the locality of the ring of gas-burners must have a small glazed door, for the convenience of lighting and cleaning, and to prevent accident from any escape of gas, &c. ; this glazed door should be so placed that it can be easily seen whether the gas is burning or not.

The above recommendations as to the suction power

are intended to apply chiefly to town houses, where gas is supposed to be cheap and accessible; where this is not the case, and in country houses where any mechanical power can be obtained, fanners may be used for the purpose of producing suction.

In thus adapting ordinary houses to the system of complete ventilation and warming, in which a large volume of sufficiently warmed air is to be admitted into a lobby constructed in the ordinary way, especial care must be taken that the air of the lobby shall not be cooled down every time the front door is opened. As far as possible, the means recommended at § 5a, should be made use of; and if a double entrance to the vestibule cannot be contrived, the inner door must be made to shut mechanically whenever the front door is opened, and all props and hooks must be taken away, so as to prevent servants from hindering this self-acting closure. Similar precautions must also be adopted as to any back door that may communicate with the lobby; see p. 23. Unless these points are attended to, the whole attempt to render the house healthy and comfortable will be spoiled, and the plan will be decried as one of cold draughts and starvation.

The warming apparatus for the fresh air should, if possible, be placed in the basement, with a grating into the lobby; but if this be impracticable, a coil of hot-water pipe may be placed in the lobby, perhaps under the stairs.

Of course, this "adaptation" cannot be expected to be equal in simplicity, costlessness, and freedom from care and trouble to the plan of utilising the waste heat of the kitchen chimney, as recommended in the present book; and it is only to be thought of where the latter cannot possibly be obtained.

## CHAPTER IV.

## PRACTICAL SUGGESTIONS.

§ 12. In the foregoing chapters we have entered somewhat in detail into the question of matters in which we wish to see some improvement in the ordinary system of house building, because they are not commonly thought of or adopted either by the public or architects. We shall now refer to a few points that come within the ordinary limits of the architect's duty. Upon these, therefore, it would be superfluous to go into any details; and the reason we mention them at all is that the public, wishing to build houses, should be reminded of the necessity of themselves observing them. Because if, from inadvertence on the part of either the official architect or the inferior workmen, they should be overlooked at an early stage, irreparable injury might result. In house building, as in many other things, it is not wise always to leave every step of a long and complicated process to mere workmen, or even their official superintendents; and the proprietor will lose nothing by himself taking an intelligent supervision. We therefore here notice a few of the principal points respecting which the proprietor should satisfy himself by examination that they have been attended to. With respect to the site, the principal points to which we would call attention are, that it and the immediate neighbourhood should be absolutely free from damp, should be well exposed to the sunlight, and should avoid the close proximity of overshadowing trees or rank vegetation.



The roof, gutters, drains, and water cisterns should be very carefully planned, and very closely looked after ; all the bends and traps of the soil, waste, and sink pipes should be well ventilated, and all outside drains should be cut off from the house, as insisted on under the head of water-closets, see pp. 94, 95, 96. There should be a separate cistern for the supply of the water-closets ; the cistern overflow-pipe should not be in any way connected with the drains, because if it is, the deleterious effluvia will pass up the overflow-pipe, and become absorbed by the water, especially if the cistern be covered ; and all water cisterns should be carefully covered, in order to protect the water from the organic and inorganic particles that are always floating in the air.

The foundation should have very special attention ; it should be so constructed as to be absolutely and permanently impermeable to wet, and should render impossible all ascending moisture, or damp or earthy exhalations. The means of so constructing a foundation are now abundant and cheap, and known to all architects and builders : still, this point is very frequently neglected ; and we have seen many otherwise pretentious houses, in which the damp has risen many feet up the walls, and been a source of permanent discomfort and unhealthiness. Attention should also be given to the materials of the outer walls, as to their power to exclude damp, or their capacity for absorbing and transmitting water, and constituting damp walls. One common brick will absorb a pint of water : sandstone will absorb about half a gallon per cubic foot. "When water presents itself," says Mr. CHADWICK, "in any part of such material, it readily diffuses itself by the power of capillary attraction, by which it is observed on some walls in Paris thirty-two feet from the founda-



tion. Walls of such absorbent construction are subject to rising wet by capillary attraction, as well as to the driving wet of rain or storm. To guard against the driving wet on the coast expensive external coverings, 'weather slate,' are used. But these do not stay the rising wet. This wet having to be evaporated, lowers the temperature. Damp walls or houses cause rheumatism, lower strength, and expose the human system to other passing causes of disease."—(*Sanitary Specifications*, p. 394; *Medical Mirror*, vol. v.) We suggest the desirability of using, at least for outer casings, some impermeable material, such as hard stone, granite, fire-bricks, or even glass itself; which, besides being impermeable to damp, are also bad conductors of heat, and therefore assist in the production of warm houses. We agree with Mr. CHADWICK, when he says: "I have stated that the best sanitary construction of a house, apart from any question of cost, would be on the principle of the Crystal Palace, only with thick slabs of opaque glass, and with double walls enclosing like double windows, a still air, which would be the best means of meeting external variations of heat and cold, and preventing the evils of the absorption of moisture or miasm," p. 395. And we also agree with the GOVERNMENT COMMISSIONERS in their strong recommendation of double panes of glass or double sashes to the windows (*Blue Book*, p. 64), and in their estimate that the extra cost in this provision for the preservation of heat would soon be returned in the saving in the cost of fuel, even in the poorest dwellings. In this country it is important, not only for cheerfulness and warmth, but also for healthiness, that the sun should shine into the living rooms: the aspect should therefore be south-east, and the windows should be so placed that the sun's rays may enter at the time when the

rooms are most likely to be occupied. Though the window openings should admit much light they should be few, so as not to cut up the wall space, and the convenience of their position should be studied, and they should be well splayed both inside and out, so as to do with as little glass as possible, because the greater the surface of glass the colder the rooms in winter, and the hotter in summer. In ordinary houses a very large proportion of the heat of the fires is lost by radiation through the windows; in some cases as much as one-third of the total heat of the room is thus continually passing off. The cooling effect of each square foot of the glass of an ordinary window is equal to the cooling down of a cubic foot of the air of the room to the temperature of the external air. After many experiments on this point, the GOVERNMENT COMMISSIONERS say (pp. 64, 97): "From these experiments it is to be inferred that rooms where the cooling surface of glass is very large compared to their area can be scarcely habitable in cold weather, and the only remedy would be the introduction of duplicate panes of glass. The experiments made for the determination of the effect of duplicate panes of glass will be found in Appendix F. From these we learn that with single panes of glass the thermometer in contact with the window inside read 2·1 deg. higher than the outside; and this result was obtained both from the experiments at the Board of Health and at Hartwell House. With double panes of glass separated five inches, the thermometer on the inside read 11·7 deg. in the drawing room, and 12 deg. in the billiard room at Hartwell House above those on the outside of the glass, the instruments being suspended in both cases from the window sash. With glass separated one foot at the Board of Health, the difference shown was  $10\frac{1}{4}$  only in the four days, but

the small amount was attributable to the sudden increase of external temperature from February 5 to February 6 of more than 10 deg. From the results above, we may fairly infer that the difference in cold weather would be much more than 12 deg. From these results we may readily see that great advantage would follow the use of double windows, and that it would effect a great saving of fuel and freedom from draughts besides causing the wall and floor to be maintained at a warmer and more uniform temperature. Another advantage is the diminishing the effect of out-door sounds, particularly in towns, where the street noises are prevalent."

#### WARMING APPARATUS.

§ 13. There are two kinds of hot-water warming apparatus—the low and the high pressure systems.

The *low-pressure* system consists of a boiler with pipes, from one to four inches diameter, and a supplying cistern. In the best arrangements, coils of pipe, two to four inches diameter, are placed where the warmth is required; and smaller pipes are used to carry the water from the boiler to the coils. A large size and great length of pipe are rendered necessary by the fact that the water cannot be raised much above 200°, and indeed very seldom up to that. From the size and length of the pipe the apparatus is bulky and unsightly, and the heat cannot be well distributed along different lobbies. In consequence of the large mass of water and slow circulation, it is a long time in getting up the heat, but the heat once up it is maintained for a comparatively long time after the stove fire goes out, which it is sometimes apt to do in the night. The fire may be fed with either coal, slack, or



coke, and it requires attendance about three or four times in twenty-four hours. The total primary cost for such a house as we have supposed would be about 60*l.*, and the permanent expense about 6*d.* for every twenty-four hours the apparatus is kept at *full* work; of course, for smaller houses, the cost and expense would be less.

The *high-pressure* system consists of a continuous circle of pipe,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  or 1 inch in diameter, and  $\frac{7}{8}$  or  $\frac{5}{8}$  in. bore; one part of the circle is formed into a small coil and placed within a stove, the other part is distributed throughout the house or lobbies: the top pipe of the small coil is continued up to the highest part where the heat is required, and then brought down to the stove again, making on its way downwards any number of bends, twists, or coils, in any place where warming is required. There is no supply cistern, but the pipes are filled full of cold water and then screwed up, and they thus form a continuous circle of pipe filled with water, one part of the circle being within the stove, and the other within the house or lobbies. The fire is lighted within the small coil in the stove; this heats the water in the small coil and causes it to rise, which it does up to the highest part of the circle, and being pushed on returns to the stove, thus forming a circulation of hot water through the whole of the pipes—through the stove and through the house. Of course, the water becomes expanded by the heat: this is provided for by placing in connection with the highest part of the circle what is called an expansion tube: i.e. a tube into which the water may expand as it becomes heated: this expansion tube is so proportioned as to prevent any undue pressure on the pipes, and so prevent any risk of bursting. A further provision is made against undue pressure, and all

possibility of explosion prevented by so proportioning the coil within the stove to the coil radiating the heat (i.e. 10 feet to 100 feet), as to prevent all possibility of raising the temperature above  $400^{\circ}$ , which is equal to a pressure of 212 lbs. on the square inch, whilst the pipes are made to bear, and are tested with a pressure of 5600 lbs. on the square inch. The pipes are small and neat, and may be distributed throughout the house anywhere, and even placed altogether out of sight: and as they can be raised to a very high temperature— $300^{\circ}$  to  $400^{\circ}$ —they radiate an immense amount of heat. This apparatus gets up the heat very quickly, but it also cools rapidly after the stove fire goes out, which, however, it very seldom does if properly attended to: so the heat can be maintained constantly. Coke only is used for the fire, which requires attendance only two, three, or at most four times in twenty-four hours. The total primary cost for such a house as we have supposed would be about 40*l.*, and the permanent expense about 4*3*<sup>*3*</sup>/<sub>4</sub>*d.* for every twenty-four hours the apparatus is kept at *full* work—110 lbs. of coke, the average price of which is 8*s.* per ton. (See Observation, December 4). Of course, for smaller houses, the cost and expense would be less.

Both apparatus are perfectly safe: as safe at least as an ordinary kitchen boiler. The only risk connected with either is, that if the fire be allowed to go out in frosty weather, the water in the pipes may freeze, and if the fire be then lighted steam will form, and, in the high-pressure system, may burst the coil within the stove and put the fire out. This is, however, the only danger connected with this apparatus.

Perhaps the low-pressure system is preferable in places at a distance from large towns: because an ordinary ironmonger can attend to any accident or

necessary repairs: also in small houses, or where the warming is required only in one lobby or hall. The high-pressure system is perhaps to be preferred in large establishments, or where there are several lobbies to be warmed. Only properly experienced workmen can attend to any repairs required.

### IRON SMOKE FLUES.

§ 14. These are made either of cast or wrought iron. For the upcast ventilating shaft or kitchen-chimney, they should be of 15 inches diameter: for chimneys of ordinary rooms, 9 inches. They are made by ironfounders in 9 feet lengths, and are charged from 25s. to 50s. per length. Those of wrought iron radiate the heat better, but they are less lasting. Perhaps the best plan for the kitchen-chimney would be to have the first length of cast iron, and the rest of wrought.

### CHIMNEYS—CONSTRUCTION OF, AND “SMOKY.”

§ 15. Nothing causes greater discomfort to the occupants, or more injury to the furniture of a house than smoky chimneys, and yet few evils are more common or apparently less remediable. Their cause may be a deficient air-inlet, a faulty position or construction of the chimney, or a faulty position or construction of the firegrate, or all these combined. A few special remarks on chimneys, fireplaces, and grates, may therefore not be superfluous:—

Chimneys should always be in an inner wall, and if possible in the wall of the central corridor. This position will not only ensure a utilisation of waste



heat, but will necessitate a long chimney with the outlet near to the highest part of the roof, and this will also assist in preventing downdraught. And, as already remarked, we entirely agree with the Government Commissioners that chimneys should never be in an outside wall. The chimney should not only be long and terminate near the ridge of the roof, but the smoke flue should be circular and in size proportional to the grate, or the requirements of it by the fuel likely to be used: common coal requiring the largest, coke a smaller, and gas the smallest smoke flue. There is, however, no objection to a large smoke flue if it be sufficiently contracted near the top, i.e. all the part that is outside the house or above the roof. This latter part should be as small as is compatible with the escape of the products of combustion: perhaps a four-inch diameter for a gas fire, six-inch for a coke, and eight or nine inches for a coal fire. The chimney throat, on the contrary, should be as capacious as is compatible with the construction of the grate: it should have at least treble the area of the chimney-pot. An additional excellence would be to have the flue made of iron and running up a larger brickwork flue, in order that some of the waste heat may be utilised in warming the room, as mentioned at § 2a, p. 7.

Smoky chimneys were a trouble in house No. 2. At first it was thought that the cause was these chimneys being in outside walls, but experience proved that this was not the only nor the principal cause. Whenever a strong gusty wind blew against the side of the house in which the chimney was, the downdraught was a very serious evil; so much so, that in one of the chimneys—that of the dining-room—the downdraught was so great and so apparently irre-



mediable that after having tried, during the six first years of occupancy, almost every kind of chimney-pot, bend, cowl, &c., and nearly every kind of grate, without success, the fireplace was eventually built up and the room warmed by means of an extension of the pipe of the warming apparatus. By this arrangement, combined with the before-mentioned plan of ventilation, the room was made extremely comfortable, being well ventilated and warmed in every part. The want of the cheerful appearance of the open fire was, however, so keenly felt by some members of the family that the matter could not be allowed to rest where it was; and the problem of downdraughts was the subject of study during the whole three years this state of matters was put up with. During this time the thought occurred that as our forefathers, with their large open fireplaces, capacious chimney throats and gradually tapering chimneys, even though these were in the outside walls, were not much troubled with downdraught, perhaps the small chimney throat formed by our modern register grate might have something to do with the evil of smoky chimneys and the disfigurement of our chimney tops with such a variety of tubes, bends, cowls, &c. With the object of testing this opinion the fireplace was opened up again, and reconstructed: the chimney throat was made large and capacious, so as to have twice the area of the chimney-pot; and the open fire was again tried. The result was that there has never been the slightest downdraught since, that is—during the last twelve years, notwithstanding the chimney being in the outside wall.

On reflection the reason seems obvious: with the chimney throat contracted to less area than that of the chimney outlet there is a funnel arrangement which invites downdraught; with the funnel reversed there

is an opposite condition, with a constant upward pressure of the smoke at the chimney outlet, and the whole length of the chimney filled with smoke and hot air struggling for exit: and thus downdraught is prevented. Further advantages are that the large chimney throat, especially when high up above the fire, with the small chimney outlet, causes a slower current and less volume of air towards the fireplace, through the fire and up the chimney, and thereby economises fuel and checks the loss of heat and the draught towards the fireplace.

From much subsequent observation and experience the authors have become satisfied that by such a construction of chimneys downdraught will be effectually prevented in every case, even with the chimneys in outer walls. Though in the above instance it was the faulty construction of chimney rather than this being in the outer wall that caused the downdraught, the authors nevertheless from other reasons strongly deprecate the placing of the chimneys in outer walls under any circumstances whatever.

With the object of preventing too great an escape of heat up through the large chimney throat, and of radiating it into the room, an overleaning firebrick back was fixed projecting forwards almost to the line of the front of the grate; and this has been found to answer its purposes excellently well.

Partly with the object of further testing the soundness of the above conclusions, one of us built two houses on the side of Oxton Hill, in Cheshire, in 1881-2; in which, in addition to the herein detailed system of Ventilation and Warming, he introduced this mode of construction of chimneys and firegrates, with the result that all the chimneys have excellent draught and are

absolutely free from any tendency to downdraught, though exposed to the varying and strong winds of the mouth of the River Mersey.

### FIREPLACES AND GRATES.

§ 16. The question whether rooms should be warmed by stoves or open fireplaces depends upon climate; and we have no hesitation in giving preference to *open fireplaces* in Great Britain, where the cold of winter is comparatively moderate and coals are cheap. In Russia and the North of Europe and North America, however, where the winter cold is intense, it would be impossible to secure sufficient warmth without extravagant cost by other means than the close combustion of fuel.

§ 16a. As to the position of the fireplace: inasmuch as the function of the fire is to warm the room by means of radiant heat, which moves in straight lines, the position of the fireplace must be such that the fire can be seen from the greatest number of points in the room. Also it must not be on a level with the floor, as we see in many fashionable grates, for then, owing to so few of the almost parallel rays striking the floor, the latter receives very little warmth. The centre of the fire should be from one to two feet above the level of the floor of the room. The reason for this elevation is, that the place on the floor of the maximum of heat from the fire is at a distance equal to the height of the centre of the fire, and the rays of maximum heat should pass above the fender. All fenders, particularly the modern solid ones of iron, stone, marble, &c., intercept the rays of heat. It is therefore a good plan to have the part of the hearthstone on which the grate

rests, raised to the height of the fender; and to calculate the height of the centre of the fire from this raised part of the hearthstone. And, in order to warm the room laterally as well as in front, the grate should be as little recessed into the wall as possible without incurring the risk of persons moving across the fireplace wafting smoke into the room.

§ 16b. With respect to the construction of open grates and fireplaces it cannot be said that even yet the true principles are at all generally known to the public and applied to practice. These true principles have, however, been known to men of science ever since the writings of Count RUMFORD, early in the present century; which, though long neglected and generally forgotten, have no doubt had much influence in the gradual improvement which has taken place in the construction of firegrates. But the greatest step in this direction has undoubtedly been made by Mr. PRIDGIN TEALE, F.R.C.S., of Leeds, who, following up RUMFORD'S principles with additional reasoning and experiments, has brought the application of scientific principles to practice probably as near to perfection as is possible. Holding this opinion it may probably be thought that we need do nothing farther than simply recommend the adoption of the grate invented by Mr. TEALE.\* It must, however, be remembered that there is infinite scope for variety in the material, the style, and the pattern of grates, which must harmonise with other articles of furniture and decorations, as well as do their own proper work perfectly. It may therefore be acceptable that we should give here an outline of the principles laid down by Mr. TEALE, to which all good

\* *On the Principles of Domestic Fireplace Construction*, by T. PRIDGIN TEALE, M.A., F.R.C.S., Leeds, 1886, Goodall and Suddick.



grates should conform; so that the owner of the house may be able to judge for himself which, among the infinite variety offered by the taste and fancy of the maker, alone are admissible on the score of utility. These principles are substantially as follow:—

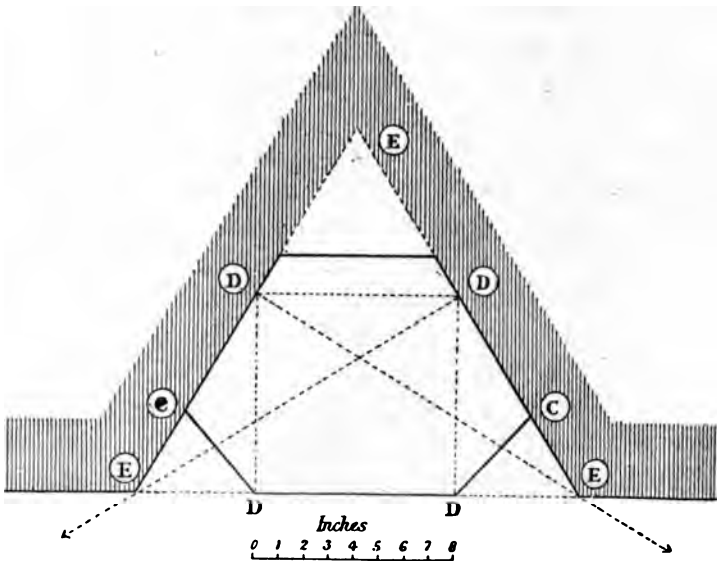
§ 16c. As little iron or other metal as possible must be used in the parts of the grate which come into contact with the burning fuel. For these parts fire-brick is the proper material; and the back and sides of the grate should be made of it exclusively. By Mr. PRIDGIN TEALE'S grate all iron has been dispensed with, except the grid or grate bottom, the front bars, and the economiser; whilst in Mr. LIONEL TEALE'S front-hob grate, these last also are dispensed with.\*

§ 16d. "The shape of grate should be based upon a square described within an equilateral triangle, the size of which must vary in constant proportion to the side of the square, see Fig. 7, p. 88. The proper shape of the grid at the bottom of the grate is arrived at in the following way: Describe a square, D, of which the sides shall be 8, 9, or 10 inches, according to the size of the room, within an equilateral triangle, E, the two sides of which (of the triangle) shall represent the "covings" of the fireplace, and the base the front line of the fireplace. From each front angle of the square carry a line from D to C, to the "covings" or sides of the triangle, at an angle of  $45^{\circ}$  with the front line of the fireplace. These two lines, with the side of the square from which they are drawn, form the front of the grid or bottom of the grate. The back line of the grid does not correspond with the corresponding side of the square, but is carried  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch

\* The Lionel Teale Patent Front-Hob Fireplace, sole maker R. M. SOMERS, 47, Briggate, Leeds.

farther back, so as to give a greater depth to the grate, and allow the firebrick back to overhang the back of the grid (at about the height of the top of the bars) to the extent of  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch before it ascends as the lean

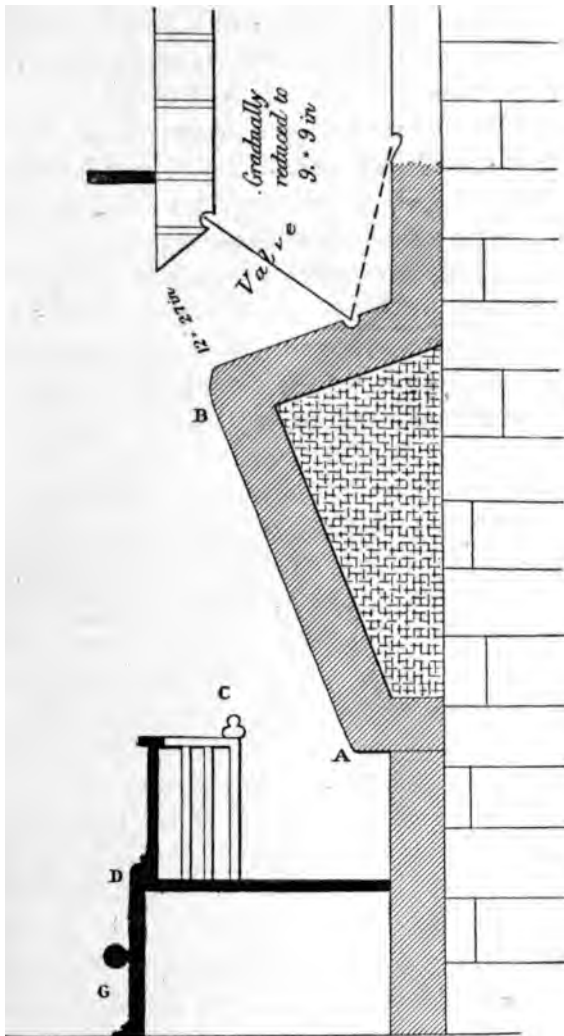
FIG. 7.



over." See Fig. 8, p. 89, letter A (slightly altered from TEALE).

Of course, it is not essential that the shape of the front of the grate here given, viz. a straight line with the ends bevelled off, should be always adhered to: on the contrary, it may be circular, or otherwise varied, provided that the size and the general arrangement of the grid be adhered to. The depth from front to back should not be reduced to below 9 inches: if reduced to 5 inches it would be difficult to prevent the fire going out. If it be desired to reduce the size of the fire in summer, it should be done by firebricks to the sides, and not by reducing the depth from before backwards.

FIG. 8.





The height of the grid above the hearthstone (when the hearthstone is raised above the level of the floor) should be about 6 inches, and the height of the front firebars also 6 inches; this will make the centre of the fire 15 to 20 inches above the level of the floor.

§ 16e. The slits in the grating or grid at the bottom of the fire should be narrow, perhaps  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch for a sitting-room and good coal, and  $\frac{3}{8}$  inch for a kitchen and bad coal. When the slits are larger, small cinders fall through and are wasted.

§ 16f. The front bars should not be horizontal, but upright or vertical, so that ashes may not lodge on them and look untidy; they should be narrow, perhaps  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch in thickness, so as not to obstruct heat; and close together, perhaps  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch apart, so as to prevent coal and cinders from falling on to the hearth.

§ 16g. There should be a rim upwards, 1 or  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch in depth, round the lower insertion of the vertical bars, see D, Fig. 8. The object of this is to conceal the ash at the bottom of the fire, and to enable the front cinders to burn away completely by protecting them from the cold air. This rim also contributes greatly to tidiness, and as a rule will prevent any need of sweeping up the hearth during the day.

§ 16h. "The sides or covings of the fireplace should be inclined to one another as the sides of an equilateral triangle." This, an angle of  $60^\circ$ , is the most favourable for radiating the heat of the fire into the room, as will be seen by reference to Fig. 7, where the rays are shown by the arrows as passing into the room.

§ 16i. The chamber underneath the fire should be closed by a tightly-fitting "Economiser." It was observed by Mr. TEALE that with the ordinary open ashpit there is at first "rapid combustion and white

heat, owing to the strong current of air which passes under the grate and through the centre of the fire and up the chimney. As soon as the heart of the fire has been rapidly burnt away at a white heat, the fuel cools; the iron grid also cools; and the cinders in contact with the grid are chilled below combustion point. They then cease to burn, and the bottom of the fire becomes dead and choked." What is wanted is that combustion shall take place at an orange heat, which is only possible when there is a slowly applied stream of oxygen and a prevention of the loss of heat of the incandescent cinders. This was practically effected by the ABBOTSFORD and PARSON'S grates, which have a solid firebrick bottom; but the fire even with them soon becomes choked and dull. It was then found by Mr. TEALE that the necessary control of the combustion could be attained by the contrivance which he has called the "Economiser," and which is "simply a shield of iron standing on the hearth and rising as high as the level of the grid at the bottom of the grate, converting the hearth space underneath the fire into a chamber closed by a movable door," see G, Fig. 8. The effects of this hot chamber are as follow: "The incandescent coal remains red hot from end to end of the grate, until nearly all is consumed, thus maintaining a larger body of the fuel in a state to radiate effective heat into the room. The cinders, on coming into contact with the iron grid, remain red hot, and so continue to burn away until they fall through the grid as a fine powder. This allows the fire to burn clearly all day long, almost without poking. When the fire is low and new coal is added the reserve heat in the hot chamber is such that the addition of cold fresh fuel does not temporarily quench the embers, and the fire is quickly in a blaze after being mended."



§ 16j. The firebrick back should be from three to four inches thick, so as to prevent fracture: it should not lean backwards away from the fire, as is usual, but forwards over the fire, at an angle of  $70^{\circ}$ . The lean-over should commence on a level with the top of the front bars, and it should be continued upwards until nearly to the line of the front bars (see B, Fig. 8). Above the lean-over back, the chimney throat should be large, at least three times the area of the chimney-pot; and it should be furnished with a valve, as shown in Fig. 8, to prevent draught when there is no fire burning. This mode of construction renders the combustion of the gases more perfect, and radiates into the room much of the heat which would otherwise be lost up the chimney.

§ 16k. Fireplaces and grates constructed on the above principles secure also the following advantages: (1) Economy of fuel: this saving has been found to amount to from one-sixth to one-third compared with ordinary fireplaces; and Mr. TEALE calculates that one ton of coal will give out as much heat as two tons burnt in the best form of register grates. (2) Reduction of soot: this is a matter of municipal and national importance. (3) Reduction of ash: the cinders are all consumed, and nothing but a fine snuff-like powder is found in the ash-box.

The increase of warmth and comfort in the rooms at less cost, and the lessening of work for the servants, will soon tell upon householders; and ultimately public bodies will doubtless appreciate the benefit of the smoke abatement, and the decrease of the scavenging rates that will result from fireplaces constructed in accordance with the above principles.

## GAS FIRES.

§ 16l. Since electricity has begun to supplant gas for lighting purposes, gas has become more generally used for warming; gas companies are offering cheaper gas for the purpose, and firegrates and stoves are being constructed for utilising it. The authors have given much study to this means of warming rooms and have experimented, in House No. 2, with many different grates and stoves. They are very favourably impressed by its suitability for small rooms and rooms used only occasionally or at intervals, such as bath-rooms, bed-rooms and libraries, especially when the incoming air is warmed as recommended in the present work; and even for larger rooms, such as drawing-rooms and dining-rooms, if also the coldness from the windows and outer walls is met by an extension of the warming apparatus and double windows. For warming rooms with gas as an open fire the same form of grate, *mutatis mutandis*, may be used as that recommended for coal fires, the grate being filled with asbestos or fireclay balls and the gas conveyed to this underneath and supplied through Bunsen burners, which make a bright cheerful fire, with flames—a good imitation of the coal fire—and give out a considerable amount of heat. The best asbestos or fireclay balls hitherto in the market are undoubtedly those of Mr. BALL, of Birmingham, and of Mr. FLETCHER, of Warrington; and the best way of supplying the gas to them is by the Bunsen burner. These produce more heat from a given amount of gas than any others yet invented or made.

§ 16m. For gas fires, however, perhaps iron stoves are more appropriate. They need not be lined with fire-

brick : indeed, it will be better they should not. The same ideas should, however, be followed in their position and construction as in the position and construction of grates for coal fires. They may be made flat, so as not to stand out much into the room ; and they may be made ornamental. A smoke-flue is equally necessary as with a coal fire, though of much less area ; and it should be constructed on the same principles.

### WATER-CLOSETS

§ 17. In 1871, when writing our first edition, the subject of house drainage was scarcely a matter of serious consideration, even with sanitarians. We however made pointed reference to the risk of suction into the house of the foul disease-generating effluvia from the drains through the water-closets, sinks, &c., especially in winter time when, by reason of the closed doors and windows, these become the easiest source from which air can be obtained for the draught up the chimneys : and we advocated thorough ventilation of the street drains and of all bends and traps within the house.

Between that time and the writing of our second edition, in 1875, Medical Officers of Health were appointed in large towns ; the relation between drainage matter and fever was clearly demonstrated ; and the manner of the removal of human excreta was thoroughly discussed, and a great number of different methods were tried : the result was that the plan by means of water-closets was condemned, as not only wasteful and expensive, but as also offensive to the senses and injurious to health : it was therefore discarded by some Medical Officers of Health, and sub-

stituted by what is known as the "dry system," that is the use of properly constructed boxes into which the excreta are received and immediately and mechanically covered with dry earth dust—MOULE's system—or with dry ash dust (furnished by the fires of the house)—HEAP's and MORRELL's systems. This dry plan was adopted with complete success in the borough of Salford and some other large towns. And we expressed the opinion that it ought to be enforced by law in all towns where there is either a deficient fall for drainage, as in fen districts and on flat seashores, or where there is an insufficient water supply; and most certainly where both these deficiencies exist. We laid particular stress on the evil results of the presence of waterclosets, and fixed wash-basins connected with drains, in houses, without special admission of sufficient air into the lobbies and rooms to supply the fires and other sources of suction, so as to prevent these drawing in air from the drains, as was the case in Londesborough Lodge, during the stay of the Prince of *Wales*, in 1872, and by which the country nearly lost H.R.H. with typhoid fever. Fixed wash-basins in bedrooms, dressing-rooms, lavatories, or other parts of the house should never be allowed unless there is an ample supply of fresh air to these parts, and the outside drains are effectually cut off. No one should be satisfied with the assurance of the plumber that there is a sufficient trap, for no kind of trap is sufficient unless it is properly ventilated, and the waste-pipe is also cut off from connection with the drain.

The dry plan of removal of human excreta has not yet (1890) received general adoption. Nor has it been enforced in many places; not even in Health Resorts and Watering Places on long flat shores, where the drains are necessarily below high-water mark, and

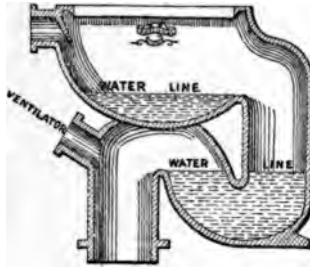


therefore of necessity completely dammed up during a great part of the twenty-four hours, causing imminent risk to health and life, especially in the heat of summer, just when these places are densely crowded with visitors and invalids. This is a matter falling within the province of Medical Officers of Health to recommend to the authorities, as calling urgently for legislation. Government ought to intervene in all such cases, and at once put a stop to the making of our rivers into large drains, and the water of our bathing places into little better than diluted drainage.

In the meantime the evils must be met as best they may, by having the drains of the house cut off from the street drains by an open trap outside the house, and which we were amongst the first to insist upon, and having the drains well built and frequently flushed; but more especially by providing for an ample supply of fresh air in the house and particularly in the lobbies, in which the water-closets usually are: or, which would be a much better plan, and which has been long advocated by some eminent architects, and which was warmly approved by us in our first edition, have the water-closets one above the other in a kind of tower built out from the house, with a clear space open to the air, however narrow, between the door of the closet and that of the house; and surmounting the tower with a cistern for the use of the closets only. In all cases there should be a separate cistern for the closets. The plan of a clear air-space between the closets and the main building has been adopted with complete satisfaction in the Henry Tate Hospital in Hope Street, Liverpool. We most approve of the closet basins called the "National," manufactured by Mr. Thomas Twyford, of Hanley, Staffordshire, in one single piece

of earthenware: and we also recommend that one of these shall be used also as the trap to the drain outside the house. See Fig. 9.

FIG. 9.



## CHAPTER V.

## RECAPITULATION.

WE may briefly recapitulate a few of the conditions which distinguish a healthy and comfortable house :—

First. That the house shall be so placed as to be as much as possible exposed to the fresh air and sunlight ; *because* fresh air and sunlight are essential to the health and growth and life of the occupants. The *SITE*, therefore, should be rather elevated, if not absolutely, at all events in comparison with the surrounding objects.

Second. That it shall be absolutely free from damp ; *because* a damp house is a most potent and active and ever present cause of disease, especially of rheumatism, neuralgia, colds, coughs, consumption, and such like. The site, therefore, if not naturally dry, must be rendered so by means of asphalt or cement throughout the foundation, the walls must be thick and damp-proof, with a damp-proof course near the foundation, and the roof and gutters and drainage must be perfect. All the house drains should terminate outside the house on an open grid or trap ; that is, they should be cut off from the street drain, and they should be ventilated by having a pipe run up from every soil-pipe and every bend in the house.

Third. That it shall be so placed that the direct rays of the sun shall have free admission into the living apartments ; *because* the sun's rays impart a healthy and invigorating quality to the air and stimulate the



vitality of human beings as they do those of plants, and without sunlight human beings as well as plants would sicken and die. The ASPECT, therefore, should be south or south-east, with the pantries and store-rooms in the north and east, the back door being east or north, and the front door north or north-west.

Fourth. That the look-out from the living apartments shall be cheerful, lively, and interesting; *because* much of the time of the family must be spent indoors, and a cheerful look-out is as necessary to render indoors attractive and even endurable in the daytime as society is in the evening. The PROSPECT, therefore, should be as extensive and varied as possible.

Fifth. The apartments should admit into themselves a great quantity of light: *because* light is essential to the health and vigour of the inmates. The *window openings* should, therefore, be large; but the greater the surface of glass, the colder the rooms in winter and the hotter in summer.

Sixth. The window openings should be well splayed, as well outside as inside, so as to do with as little glass as possible.

Seventh. The *windows* should be so arranged as to admit the direct rays of the sun at the times when the apartments are in use; *because* it is when the apartments are occupied that they require the cheering and invigorating influence of the sun's rays. For instance, the breakfast-room window should admit the early morning rays; of the dining-room windows, one should admit the morning rays for breakfast time and the other the noon rays for dinner time; and of the drawing-room windows, one should admit the morning rays for callers and another the evening rays for company; and the bedroom windows should, if possible, admit the early morning rays.

Eighth. The *interior* of the apartments should provide wall space for the arrangement of furniture; *because* without wall space no manner of furnishing a room can make it either handsome, elegant, or comfortable. The WINDOWS, therefore, should be few, and they and the door and fireplace should be so arranged as to provide as much wall space as possible.

Ninth. Fireplaces and chimneys should never be placed in the external walls; *because* this position causes an immense loss of heat, runs the risk of a smoky chimney, and risks a downdraught of smoke into the room whenever the wind blows in strong gusts against that side of the house. The chimney throats should be large, and chimney-pots small; so as to prevent downdraughts. The chimney throats should have well-fitting valves, to prevent any downdraught when not in use.

Tenth. In the bedrooms the window, door, and fireplace should be so arranged that the bed can be fixed entirely out of the draught, and not have to be placed between the window and door, the window and fireplace, or the door and fireplace; *because* a draught playing on persons whilst sleeping is often dangerous to life, and always destructive of comfort.

Eleventh. The DOORS of the apartments, besides not admitting cold air when shut, ought not to admit cold air when open. The DOORS should, therefore, open out of a warmed lobby or corridor.

Twelfth. A proper system of ventilation and warming for the *whole house* is essential; and all partial methods of ventilation, such as apply only to single rooms, should be avoided as inefficient, for the reasons given in the present book. Also the whole of the arrangements for ventilation and warming must, as far as possible, be self-acting; *because* in private houses

no plan will be successful if it requires continual watching and superintendence.

Thirteenth. And finally, we direct the attention of the proprietor to the excellent advice of Mr. EASSIE: "There is one thing which the owner of a house should always insist upon receiving from his architect or builder, and that is, a correct drainage plan, with the different sized pipes, the positions of bends and junctions, and the depth from the surface carefully marked thereon" (*Healthy Houses*, second edition, p. 18); so that, in case of accident, the state of the defect can easily be found, without extensive pulling up of the floor or foundation of the house.

#### WORKING MODEL.

A model showing the practical working of the system of ventilation and warming described in this book was exhibited at "The Healtheries" in London, in 1887, and was "highly recommended."

It is 3 ft. 6 in. by 2 ft. 6 in.; height 3 ft. 6 in.: and it represents a two-story house. It shows both methods of *primary inlet*, viz., through the basement walls and by means of shafts from above level of roof.

It is about to be presented to the Parke's Museum, at the Museum authorities' request.



## APPENDIX.

## A METHOD OF CALCULATING DRAUGHT OF HOT-AIR FLUES.

§ 18. FOR the assistance of those technically instructed, and as a contribution of practical results, we add here a few observations on the different methods that have been used for calculating the draught of hot-air flues, and an account of some of the experiments performed in House No. 2.

Different authors have used different modes of calculating the draught of hot air flues, and these have given results which appear to differ remarkably from each other, as will be seen by the following instances, given by "Engineer" at page 172,\* in reference to the ventilation of the same room :—

Montgolfier .. .. .	8·32 feet per second.
Davies Gilbert .. .. .	7·88       "
Tredgold .. .. .	4·8       "
Sylvester, in <i>Annals of Philosophy</i> ..	1·61       "
Ditto, in <i>Rees's Cyclopædia</i> , .. ..	0·78       "

And Mr. Hood † gives the following results obtained by the several modes of calculation in one and the same experiment (p. 296):—

Quantity of air discharged.					Area of tube in sq. ft.	Pressure. of blast in in. of mercury.	Place of experiment.
By calculation.				By Experiment.			
Montgolfier.	Gregory.	Gilbert.	Sylvester.	Tredgold.			
16,159	15,152	14,855	5017	15,555	14,726	·5502	Dowlais.

\* *Theory and Practice of Warming and Ventilation*, by An Engineer.

† *Warming Buildings by Hot Water, and Ventilation, &c.*, by Charles Hood, F.R.S., F.R.A.S., &c. Second edition.

These authors do not explain these discrepancies, but merely state the plan they prefer and adopt. The result of this, with the still existing uncertainty belonging to the element of friction, is to engender a doubt of the value of any of the methods, and to induce architects and builders to look upon the whole system of suction ventilation as still not understood even by the most scientific men, and as too complicated and uncertain to be employed in practice.

This impression should, we think, be removed : and after considering the subject carefully, we have come to the conclusion that these discrepancies are indeed more apparent than real, and may be reduced to a very small compass, their cause explained, and the principles which run through them all be brought to that uniformity which is characteristic of all true science.

Gregory and Gilbert follow Dalton's law of the expansion of gases, which, as we shall show below, gives a smaller degree of expansion than does Gay Lussac's law, the one now usually followed ; but the difference is only small. Again, these authors and Rankine also differ from Montgolfier, Tredgold, and Pécelet in the mode of commuting the "head" or force which causes the ascent of the column of air in the chimney. But the chief cause of the wide discrepancy shown in the above tables is an error in principle on the part of Sylvester, which is explained at p. 113. If, therefore, we eliminate Sylvester altogether from the question, we shall find that the several methods of calculating the velocity of ascent of air in hot flues differ comparatively little, and certainly not sufficiently to hinder the practical application of theory to ventilation. Nevertheless, as it is of consequence to remove all doubt, and to give the reasons for our recommendation of any particular formulæ, we think it well to give here two paragraphs, one devoted to the theory, and the other to practical directions, which may be of use to practical men who may not have at hand the sources from which these data are derived. In the preparation of these sections, we have to acknowledge the essential assistance kindly given by a friend, who is an expert in mathematics as well as a civil engineer in actual practice.

§ 18a. *Expansion of Air by Heat.*—Air when not confined in a close vessel (or at constant pressure), expands when heated.

Its volume augments in proportion to the increase of temperature, and its weight is inversely proportional to its volume.

Before A.D. 1802, Dr. John Dalton investigated the ratio of expansion of gases, and according to him their expansion is a certain fraction of their volumes at any assigned temperature for one degree of increase on that temperature; and the increase of volume is obtained by raising that fraction to a power, the index of which is the number of degrees of difference between the two given temperatures; that is, if—

$t^{\circ}$  = the lower temperature,

$T^{\circ}$  = the higher temperature,

$\cdot 0020366$  or  $\frac{1}{480}$ th = the fraction or coefficient of expansion,\*

and assuming the volume of air at  $t^{\circ}$  to be 1, the volume at  $T$  will be

$$(1 \cdot 0020366)^{T-t}.$$

But the investigations of Gay Lussac, and afterwards of Dulong Rudberg, and Regnault, have satisfactorily determined the increase in volume of a gas when the temperature is raised  $1^{\circ}$ , to be a certain fraction of its initial volume at the temperature of melting ice ( $32^{\circ}$  Fahr.)

This fraction for constant pressures on the Fahrenheit scale is  $\cdot 002039$  or  $\frac{1}{490 \cdot 4}$ ;  $490 \cdot 4$  on the "Absolute" scale of temperatures being equal to  $32^{\circ}$  Fahr.  $0^{\circ}$  Fahr. on the same scale  $= 490 \cdot 4 - 32 = 458 \cdot 4 = c$ , a constant which we shall require in the following formulæ.

If  $V_1$  be the volume of air at temperature  $t^{\circ}$  the volume  $V_2$  at any other temperature  $T^{\circ}$  is

$$V_2 = V_1 \frac{458 \cdot 4 + T}{458 \cdot 4 + t};$$

or neglecting the decimal,

$$V_2 = V_1 \frac{458 + T}{458 + t}.$$

---

\* The ratio accepted at that date by scientific men.

To compare the two methods we will take an example.

Let

$$t^{\circ} = 32^{\circ},$$

$$T^{\circ} = 132^{\circ},$$

and the volume of air at  $32^{\circ} = 1$ .

Then the volume at  $132^{\circ}$ ,

$$\text{by Dalton's law} = (1.002039)^{100} = 1.1355,$$

$$\text{by Gay Lussac's law} = \frac{458 + 132}{458 + 32} = 1.204.$$

§ 18b. *Weight of Air*.—The density or weight of air, the pressure being the same, is inversely as the volume; so that if  $W_1$  be the weight of a certain volume at the temperature  $t^{\circ}$ , the weight  $W_2$  of the same volume at any other temperature  $T^{\circ}$  is

$$W_2 = W_1 \frac{458 + t}{458 + T} \quad \dots \dots \dots (2)$$

§ 18c. *Chimney Draught*.—In estimating the rate of flow of heated air up a chimney, all writers base their formulæ on the well-established third law of motion as applied to the velocity of the fall of a heavy body in vacuo; but they vary in the mode of application, and obtain results which do not agree; but for practical purposes, the differences, except in one or two instances, cannot be considered large.

As, however, this want of agreement is calculated to throw a doubt upon the absolute truth of any method, it will be worth our while to inquire into the cause, at the point of divergence.

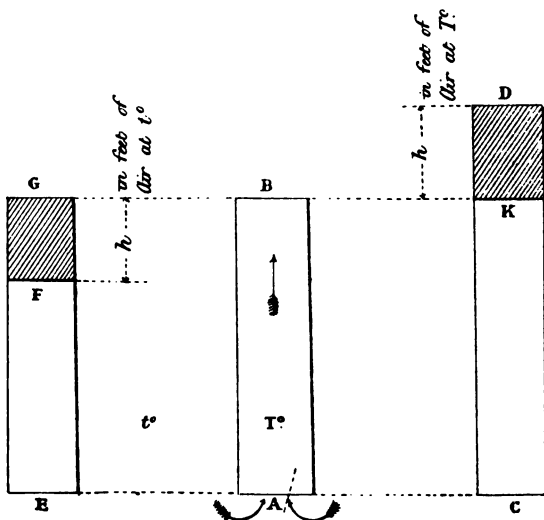
Let A B (Fig. 10) be a chimney containing heated air at the temperature  $T^{\circ}$ , and let the external air be at the temperature  $t^{\circ}$ .

Then, by reason of the difference of weight between the internal and external air, a certain upward motion will ensue in the hot air in the chimney, the cold air rushing in at A as the hot air leaves it at B.

Now, let a column of cold air (at  $t^{\circ}$ ) C K, equal to A B in height and sectional area, be raised to  $T^{\circ}$ , and let C D represent its height when thus expanded; also, let a column of hot air (at  $T^{\circ}$ ) E G, equal to A B, be reduced to  $t^{\circ}$ , and E F represent its height when so reduced; then F G and K D, the shaded portions of the diagram, represent the differences between A B at  $T^{\circ}$

and when reduced to  $t^\circ$ , and between A B at  $t^\circ$  and when raised to  $T^\circ$ ; but the former is measured by a column of cold air, and the latter by a column of hot air. This difference of "head" will, by many of our readers be recognised at a glance as identical in principle with the difference between interest and discount on a sum of money.

FIG. 10.



Some writers, and amongst them we find Dr. Gregory, Davies Gilbert, Rankine,\* and Péclet in the early editions of his *Traité de la Chaleur*, consider the moving force or "head" ( $=h$ ) which produces the motion to be represented by KD; but Montgolfier, Tredgold, Péclet in the last edition of his *Traité de la Chaleur*, and others, rule that FG, or the difference in cold air, represents the true "head." If we calculate—

$V'$ , the velocity of the hot air up the chimney, due to the "head" KD;

$V$ , the velocity of the cold air entering, is found by multiplying  $V'$  by the ratio of their densities.

---

\* On the Steam Engine and other Prime Movers.



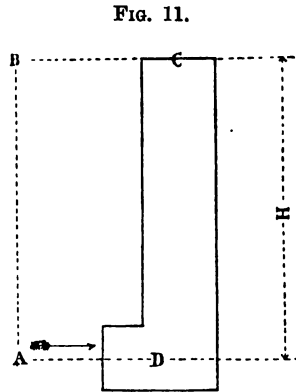
And if we calculate—

- $v$ , the velocity of the cold air entering the chimney, due to the “head”  $F G$ ;
- $v'$ , the velocity of the hot air, is found by multiplying  $V$  by the ratio of their densities.

We will first consider the *hot air* in the chimney as a weight acted upon by a constant moving force, equal to the difference in weight between the hot and cold columns =  $K D$  (Fig. 10, p. 106), which will give us  $V'$  and  $V$ ; and then consider the cold-air column as a weight acted upon by  $F G$ , which will give us  $v$  and  $v'$ ; and afterwards follow Péclet's exposition, for to him is due the credit of analysing this question, and placing his deductions beyond question by careful and conclusive experiments.

Let  $C D$  (Fig. 11) be a column of air in a tube, and  $A B$  a column of air outside equal in height and volume.

Let  $A B$  be the colder, and therefore the heavier. Now, the weight of the atmosphere above  $C B$ , as it presses equally on every square foot of surface at that level, may be neglected in the following comparison of the weights of  $A B$  and  $C D$ , and in the calculations we make of the motion of the air in the tube which is caused by their inequality:



Let

$$\begin{aligned} W' &= \text{the weight of } A B, \\ W &= \text{the weight of } C D, \end{aligned}$$

Then

$$(W' - W) = \text{a constant force or pressure acting at the mouth of the tube on } W \text{ the weight of the air in the tube, and causing it to move upwards.}$$

The velocity generated in the column of air  $C D$  by the force  $(W' - W)$  will equal the velocity acquired by a heavy

body falling freely from a height  $h$  under the force of gravity. The value of  $h$  must first be ascertained and substituted in the equation  $V' = \sqrt{2gh}$  in which  $g = 32.2$  feet the acceleration of gravity.

Let  $H$  = the heights of the columns of air, then  $h$  is found by the following proportion—

$$W : (W' - W) :: H : h \quad \dots \quad (II.)$$

which is derived from the third law of motion. The enunciation of this law can only be satisfactory to one who has a clear conception of the term, “uniform acceleration.” By “uniform acceleration” is meant the addition of equal increments of velocity in equal times; and if we say,  $f$  is an acceleration due to a certain moving force acting on a certain body, we mean that in each successive unit of time the body acted upon moves over  $f$  more units of space than it did in the last unit of time. For example, if we take one foot and one second as the units of space and time, and a weight  $W$  is acted upon by a pressure causing an increase in the velocity of  $W$ 's motion of two feet in each successive second: when  $W$  has moved over 10 feet in one second, it will pass over 12 feet in the next second, 14 feet in the next, and so on;  $f$ , the acceleration per second, being equal to 2, or  $f$  is said to be 2.

Now, the force  $(W' - W)$  that produces acceleration, being the resistance on the *driving* body due to the acceleration of the *driven* body ( $W$ ), bears the same proportion to the driven body's weight which the actual rate of increase of velocity bears to the rate of the increase of velocity produced by gravity acting freely, that is—

$$(W' - W) : W :: f : g \quad \dots \quad (III.)$$

$g$  being the acceleration of gravity = 32.2; that is, according to our definition, the addition of 32.2 feet to the velocity of any falling body in each successive second.

But the spaces a body passes over in equal times are proportional to the accelerations; therefore, the space  $h$  that  $W$  will pass through with the accelerating force of  $(W' - W)$  acting on it, is to the space  $H$  it will pass through when falling freely by the force of gravity, as the acceleration  $f$  is to the acceleration  $g$ , that is—

$$f : g :: h : H,$$

but

$$(W' - W) : W :: f : g \quad \dots \quad \text{by (III.)}$$

therefore

$$(W' - W) : W :: h : H,$$

and

$$W : (W' - W) :: H : h \quad \dots \quad \text{(IV.)}$$

As stated before, the velocity  $V'$  which a heavy body will acquire in falling from a height  $h$ , is the square root of twice  $g$  multiplied by  $h$ , that is—

$$V' = \sqrt{2gh} \quad \dots \quad \text{(V.)}$$

and neglecting friction and other resistances,  $W$  will acquire in the tube  $CD$  a velocity  $V'$  under the constant force  $(W' - W)$ .

Example :

Let

80 feet = the height of the tube,

1 square foot = its sectional area,

Temperature of external air =  $32^{\circ}$  Fahr.

Temperature of air in the tube =  $72^{\circ}$  Fahr.

Then

$$\begin{array}{cc} \text{lbs.}^* & \text{lbs.} \\ 80 \times 0.0807 & = 6.456 = W', \end{array}$$

and by (2)

$$6.456 \frac{490}{530} = 5.97 \text{ lbs.} = W.$$

Then

$$(W' - W) = 6.456 - 5.97 = .486 \text{ lbs.}$$

By (II).

$$\begin{array}{r} 5.97 : .486 :: 80 : h \\ 80 \\ 5.97)38.880(6.513 \text{ nearly} \\ \underline{35.82} \\ 3.060 \\ \underline{2.985} \\ 750 \\ \underline{597} \\ 1530 \end{array}$$

---

\* The weight in lbs. of one cubic foot of air at  $32^{\circ}$  Fahr.

By (V).

$$V' = \sqrt{64 \cdot 4 \times 651 \cdot 3}$$

$$V' = 20 \cdot 48 \text{ feet per second,}$$

And

$$V = V' \times \frac{458 + 32}{458 + 72} = 18 \cdot 93 \text{ feet per second.}$$

Now, if we consider again the pressures at the mouth of the tube, we find the cold air seeking to enter with a force proportionate to the height of the chimney, and opposed by a constant force the weight of the hot air within it; the difference between these pressures is  $FG$  in air at  $t^\circ$ , and applying the first law in hydrodynamics, the velocity with which the air at  $t^\circ$  enters is  $v = \sqrt{2gh}$ ,  $h$  being found by the following proportion :

$$W' : (W' - W) :: H : h.$$

Giving  $W$ ,  $W'$ , and  $H$ , the same values as in the last example we have—

$$\begin{array}{r} 6 \cdot 456 : 486 :: 80 : h \\ 80 \\ 6 \cdot 456) 38 \cdot 880 (6 \cdot 0223 \\ \underline{38 \cdot 736} \\ 14400 \\ \underline{12912} \\ 14880 \\ \underline{12912} \\ 19680 \end{array}$$

$$v = \sqrt{64 \cdot 4 \times 6 \cdot 0223}$$

$$v = 19 \cdot 69 \text{ feet per second.}$$

$$v' = v \times \frac{458 + 72}{458 + 32} = 21 \cdot 29 \text{ feet per second,}$$

and collecting the results for comparison—

$$V = 18 \cdot 93 \quad V' = 20 \cdot 48,$$

$$v = 19 \cdot 69 \quad v' = 21 \cdot 29.$$

*Extract from Péclet's 'Traité de la Chaleur,' Third Edition.*

“To obtain the velocity of ingress of the exterior air at the point D, supposing the section of the pipe constant, we must recollect that the velocity of the flow of the liquid or a gas,

setting aside the resistances depending on the form and size of the pipe, is given by the formula,  $v = \sqrt{2gP}$ , where  $P$  is the height of a column of fluid representing the pressure, and which would be in equilibrium with the pressure, however it might be produced.

“In the present case,  $P$  is evidently the height of a column of external air, and it is easy to find its value :

Denoting by  $H$  the height of the chimney from the centre of the section  $D$ ,

- „ „  $t^\circ$  the external temperature,  
 „ „  $T$  the internal temperature,  
 „ „  $M$  the pressure of the atmosphere at  $C$  in air at  $t^\circ$ .

The pressure at the point  $D$ ,\* from outside inwards, measured by a column of air at  $t^\circ$ , will be  $M + H$ , and the pressure in the contrary direction, measured in the same manner will be—

$$M + H \frac{c + t^\circ}{c + T^\circ},$$

consequently, we shall have as the excess of the first pressure over the second—

$$M + H - \left( M + H \frac{c + t^\circ}{c + T^\circ} \right) = H \frac{T - t}{c + T} = P,$$

and therefore—

$$v = \sqrt{2gH \frac{T - t}{c + T}} \quad \dots \quad (A)$$

which is the velocity of the *cold* air entering the pipe.

“For the velocity of  $v'$ , or rate of flow of the *hot* air in the pipe, the velocities are in inverse proportion to the densities, and we shall have—

$$v' = v \frac{c + T}{c + t} \text{ whence } v' = \sqrt{2gH \frac{(T - t)(c + T)}{(c + t)^2}} \quad \dots \quad (B).$$

“Up to the present time, it has been admitted that the force in the air at  $t^\circ$ —

$$H \frac{T - t}{c + T}$$

---

\* See Diagram, Fig. 11, p. 107.

$$V = 20.45$$

$$W = V \times \frac{456 + 32}{456 + 72} = 11$$

Now, if we consider again the tube, we find the cold air seeking its level to the height of the chimney the weight of the hot air above these pressures is  $FG$  is less in hydrodynamics, the velocity is  $v = \sqrt{2gh}$ , & being

$$W : (W -$$

Given  $W$ ,  $W'$ , and  $H$ , the we have—

$$6.456$$

$$6.456$$

$$v' = v \times \frac{456}{456}$$

and collecting the res



was applied directly to the *hot* air, and the result was that the force in the air at  $T$  being—

$$H \frac{T-t}{c+t}$$

the velocity of the heated air was—

$$V' = \sqrt{2gH \frac{T-t}{c+t}},$$

and we have for the velocity of ingress of the cold air—

$$V = \frac{V'(c+t)}{c+T} = \sqrt{2gH \frac{(T-t)(c+t)}{(c+T)^2}},$$

formulae which are quite different from the formulae (A) and (B), for we have evidently—

$$V' = v' \sqrt{\frac{c+t}{c+T}} \text{ and } V = v \sqrt{\frac{c+t}{c+T}}.$$

Therefore the velocities  $V'$  and  $V$  are much less than the velocities  $v'$  and  $v$ ; besides the value of  $V$  presents a peculiarity which is not met with in the value  $v$ .

“If  $t^\circ$  remain constant and the value of  $T^\circ$  be progressively increased, the value of  $V$  increases at first and attains a maximum when

$$c + T = 2(c + t)$$

that is, when

$$T = c + 2t,$$

and afterwards decreases indefinitely.

“Assuming  $t^\circ = 32^\circ$ , and calculating the values of

$$\frac{(T-t)(c+t)}{(c+T)^2}$$

with the following values of  $T$ —

100° 200° 300° 400° 500° 522° 544° 600° 700° 800° 900°,

we obtain

·10701 ·19013 ·22856 ·24505 ·24987 ·25 ·24988 ·24864  
·24409 ·23779 ·23063,

by which, we see at once, the value of  $V$  in the equation

$$V = \sqrt{2gH} \sqrt{\frac{(T-t)(c+t)}{(c+T)^2}}$$

becomes a maximum when

$$T + 522^{\circ} = c + 2t.$$

"The force of the air at  $t^{\circ}$  acts directly on the *cold* air which enters the chimney, and not upon the *hot* air; and it is the velocity of the cold air that is afterwards transmitted to the hot air."

Sylvester finds an exposition in the movement of the air on the principle of Attwood's machines, as applied to the velocity of motion of two unequal weights, regarding the sum of the weights of equal volumes of the hot and cold air as a mass acted upon by a constant force equal to their difference of weight; that is, his proposition to find  $h$  will be—

$$(W' + W) : (W' - W) :: H : h,$$

but a little consideration is sufficient to show us that the mass of air in motion is the air in the tube only, for if we regard the air outside as divided into very thin horizontal laminæ which descend, but remain parallel during the flow of air into the tube, the area of the former being almost infinitely great in comparison with the latter, we may consider the velocity of its descent to be infinitely less, or that it is practically at rest.

Some writers first calculate the velocity of the flow of the atmosphere into a vacuum, and thence into a medium of less density than the atmosphere, but this involves the same principles as the foregoing, and gives the same results, according as the difference of density is given by feet of *hot* or *cold* air. It is only another way of stating the same case.

§ 18d. *Friction and other Resistances*.—The theory of the flow of gases and its application in detail to all the varied conditions met with in the construction of ventilating flues and passages in buildings, is much too wide a subject to handle within the limits of an Appendix, but if the remarks we make stimulate further inquiry on the part of those interested in the subject, and call the attention of builders to a few important points that must be observed in practice, the desired end will be obtained.

(1) In pipes or airways the resistance is directly as the length, that is, with double the length, all other conditions being the same, the resistance is double, and with three times

the length it is trebled, and so on in any other proportion.

(2) The resistance is inversely as the diameter of a flue, so that a pipe five times as large as another, the velocity being the same in both cases, would present only one-fifth the resistance to the flow of air that the latter one would.

(3) The resistance increases as the square of the velocity of the air; if, therefore, in the same pipe we wish to pass during a certain period double the amount of air that has passed on another occasion, and calling the amount of air that passed on the former occasion unity, we shall have  $2^2$ , or four times the amount of resistance to overcome in the latter case.

(4) The resistance varies with the nature of the internal surface of the pipes and flues. A glazed earthenware pipe offers less resistance than a rusty wrought-iron flue.

(5) A bend at right angles occasions a loss of force, which for practical purposes with the low velocities in ventilating flues we may take as equivalent to a complete stoppage of the current, or as a loss of head equal to that to which the actual velocity is due; a bend less than a right angle occasions a loss equal to the same force multiplied by the sine squared of the angle that the portion of the pipe on one side of the bend makes with the prolongation of the other side.

(6) A large and sudden change of section, as for instance when a pipe delivers fresh air into one end of a room which has to be drawn out by a pipe at the other end, may be taken practically as a loss of force equal to the "head" required to produce the velocity of flow in the pipe.

In applying the principles already enunciated to the ventilation of House No. 2, the theoretical quantity of fresh air that will pass through the flues with given temperatures must be found in the following manner.

1st. Ascertain the value of the "head,"

$$H \left( \frac{(T - t)}{c + T} \right)$$

in equation A, page 111, for the average temperatures of the rooms and lobbies.  $H$  being the difference of level between the fresh-air heating chamber, and the vitiated-air chamber, and  $T$

and  $t$  the temperatures inside and outside the house; 2ndly, find the value of the head,

$$\frac{l_1 (T_1 - t)}{c + T_1}$$

$l_1$  being the height of the downcast shaft,  $T_1$ , and  $t$  the temperatures inside the shaft and outside the house; 3rdly, find the value of

$$\frac{l_2 (T_2 - t)}{c + T_2},$$

$l_2$  being the height of the upcast shaft,  $T_2$  and  $t$  the temperature inside the shaft and outside the house. As the outside air is assumed to be colder than the air within the building, we readily see the head or force in the rooms and in the upcast shaft is in the required direction, but the force in the downcast shaft is opposed to it, therefore it follows the available force for creating a current is the combined upward forces in the rooms and upcast, diminished by the upward force in the downcast, that is, the available "head"  $h$  in equation V, page 109, is,

$$\frac{H (T - t)}{c + F} - \frac{l_1 (T_1 - t)}{c + T_1} + \frac{l_2 (T_2 - t)}{c + T_2}$$

or the theoretical velocity  $v$  is

$$v = \sqrt{2g \left( \frac{H (T - t)}{c + T} - \frac{l_1 (T_1 - t)}{c + T_1} + \frac{l_2 (T_2 - t)}{c + T_2} \right)}.$$

The actual velocity will be obtained approximately by the following formula:

$$u = v \sqrt{\frac{1}{\frac{KH}{m_0} + \frac{Kl_1}{m_1} + \frac{Kl_2}{m_2} + N}}$$

in which

$u$  = the actual velocity.

$K$  = a coefficient of friction for dusty surfaces given by Péclet = .012.

$m_0 m_1 m_2$  = the areas of the several shafts or pipes divided by their perimeters, circumferences, or rubbing surfaces.

$N$  = the number of bends at right angles, and the number of enlargements of section as described in (5) and (6).

In houses ventilated in the same manner as House No. 2, the lengths of the flues and downcast shaft are determined by the height of the building.

The shape and area of the airways will probably be heavily taxed by the architect, in endeavouring to construct the largest and best proportioned rooms his roof will cover.

The height of the upcast will probably be limited by architectural considerations of appearance and expense; a shaft standing high above a roof requires special treatment, and cannot in all cases be made to harmonise with the rest of the design.

The temperature of the air in the rooms and downcast shaft will depend upon the seasons and the habits of the inmates of the house, and will not vary largely.

The temperature of the air in the upcast, if a powerful current through the house is desired, must be high; and when the other conditions are unfavourable, special means for heating the air can, and must be provided. This may be carried to any desired extent, and is simply a question of expense in proportion to the work done.

The following tables enable the builder to obtain without the use of algebraical formulæ, and accurately enough for practical purposes, the velocity of the air he may expect in the upcast shaft under almost any conditions of temperature, provided the upcast shaft be uniform in section and less in area than the downcast shaft, and less than the combined areas of the flues through which the air passes on its way through the house. *The cubic feet of air per second* is the product of the velocity given by the tables, multiplied by the area of the upcast shaft in square feet.

**RULE.**—Find in the left-hand column of Table I. the temperature of the outside air, and, following the row of numbers horizontally to the right, take that one which is immediately under the average temperature of the rooms, and multiply it by the height in feet of the vitiated-air chamber above the fresh-air heating chamber, that is, by the difference of level, in feet, between the hot-water pipes in the fresh-air warming chamber in the basement, and the centres of the outlet

of the flues from the rooms, discharging into the vitiated-air chamber at the top of the house. Secondly, find the number in Table I. at the intersection of the horizontal and vertical rows of numbers opposite the temperatures of the outside air and the upcast shaft, and multiply it by the height of the upcast shaft in feet, measuring from the centre of the cross shaft or passage connecting the downcast with the bottom of the upcast, to the centre of the outlet at the top of the upcast. Thirdly, find the number for the temperature of the outside air and the downcast shaft, and multiply it by the height of the latter in feet, that is, by the difference of level in feet between the centre of the cross shaft or passage connecting the bottom of the downcast shaft with the upcast, to the centre of the outlets of the flues from the rooms discharging into the vitiated-air chamber in the roof. Add together the two former sums so obtained and subtract the latter, the result will be the available force for creating a draught. In Table II., find in one of the columns headed F the nearest number to this result, and in the adjoining column to the right (V) will be found the approximate velocity in feet per second in the upcast shaft.

EXAMPLE.

Given, the temperature of the outside air	..	..	..	= 40°								
”	”	”	rooms	..	..	..	= 60°					
”	”	”	downcast	..	..	..	= 64°					
”	”	”	upcast	..	..	..	= 75°					
”	difference of level between the vitiated-air chamber and the fresh-air warming chamber						..	..	..	..	..	= 45 ft.
”	difference of level between the vitiated-air chamber and the bottom of the downcast						..	..	..	..	..	= 35 ft.
”	height of the upcast or difference of level between the centre of the cross shaft and the outlet						..	..	..	..	..	= 60 ft.

In Table I. find 60° in the top row, and 40° in the left-hand column, and at the intersection of the numbers below, and to



the right of these we find  $\cdot 0386$ ; multiply this  
45—

$$\cdot 0386 \times 45 = 1\cdot 737 = \text{the upward force in the } 1$$

Similarly at the intersection for the temperature 7  
we find  $\cdot 0657$ , which multiplied by 60—

$$\cdot 0657 \times 60 = 3\cdot 942 = \text{the upward force in the } u$$

Again for temperatures  $64^{\circ}$  and  $40^{\circ}$  we find  $\cdot 046$ , w  
plied by 35—

$$\cdot 046 \times 35 = 1\cdot 61 = \text{the upward force in the dow}$$

adding the first and second ..	$\left\{ \begin{array}{r} 1\cdot 737 \\ 3\cdot 942 \\ \hline 5\cdot 679 \end{array} \right.$
and deducting the third ..	$\begin{array}{r} 1\cdot 61 \\ \hline \end{array}$
we have .. .. .	$4\cdot 069 = \text{the theoretic}$

In Table II. the nearest number in one of the col  
 $4\cdot 069$  is  $4\cdot 05$ , and in the next column to the right  
velocity in feet per second which may be expected in  
shaft.

Owing to the relative positions of House No. 2  
adjoining buildings, and to the form and position  
cipal inlet and outlet, the velocity of the current c  
upcast is either accelerated or retarded by winds f  
quarters.

73	74	75	
0918	1015	1032	10
0960	0977	0999	10
0923	0940	0957	00
0885	0902	0919	00
0847	0865	0882	00
0810	0827	0844	00
0791	0808	0825	00
0772	0789	0807	00
0753	0771	0788	00
0734	0752	0769	00
0716	0733	0750	00
0697	0714	0732	00
0678	0695	0713	00
0659	0677	0694	00
0640	0658	0675	00
0621	0639	0657	00
0603	0620	0638	00
0584	0601	0619	00
0565	0583	0600	00
0546	0564	0582	05
0527	0545	0563	05
0508	0526	0544	05
0490	0507	0525	05
0471	0489	0507	05
0452	0470	0488	05
0433	0451	0469	04
0395	0413	0431	04
0358	0376	0394	04
0320	0338	0356	03
0282	0301	0319	03
0245	0263	0281	03
0150	0169	0188	02
0056	0075	0094	01
			00

THE NEW YORK  
PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR, LENOX AND  
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS.

TABLE II.

F	V	F	V	F	V	F	V	F	V
·01	·21	·34	1·23	·67	1·71	1·	2·1	2·65	3·42
·02	·28	·35	1·24	·68	1·72	1·05	2·15	2·7	3·45
·03	·36	·36	1·26	·69	1·74	1·1	2·2	2·75	3·48
·04	·42	·37	1·27	·7	1·75	1·15	2·25	2·8	3·51
·05	·45	·38	1·29	·71	1·77	1·2	2·3	2·85	3·54
·06	·51	·39	1·3	·72	1·78	1·25	2·35	2·9	3·57
·07	·55	·4	1·32	·73	1·8	1·3	2·4	2·95	3·61
·08	·58	·41	1·34	·74	1·81	1·35	2·43	3·	3·64
·09	·63	·42	1·36	·75	1·82	1·4	2·47	3·05	3·67
·1	·66	·43	1·38	·76	1·83	1·44	2·52	3·1	3·69
·11	·69	·44	1·39	·77	1·84	1·5	2·56	3·15	2 72
·12	·72	·45	1·41	·78	1·86	1·55	2·6	3·2	3·75
·13	·75	·46	1·42	·79	1·87	1·6	2·64	3·25	3·78
·14	·78	·47	1·44	·8	1·88	1·65	2·68	3·3	3·82
·15	·81	·48	1·45	·81	1·89	1·7	2·73	3·35	3·84
·16	·84	·49	1·47	·82	1·9	1·75	2·77	3·4	3·87
·17	·87	·5	1·48	·83	1·91	1·8	2·81	3·45	3·9
·18	·88	·51	1·5	·84	1·92	1·85	2·85	3·5	3·93
·19	·91	·52	1·51	·85	1·93	1·9	2·89	3·55	3·96
·2	·94	·53	1·53	·86	1·94	1·95	2·93	3·6	3·99
·21	·96	·54	1·54	·87	1·95	2·	2·97	3·65	4·01
·22	·99	·55	1·55	·88	1·96	2·05	3·01	3·7	4·04
·23	1·	·56	1·56	·89	1·98	2·1	3·04	3·75	4·07
·24	1·03	·57	1·57	·9	1·99	2·15	3·07	3·8	4·09
·25	1·05	·58	1·59	·91	2·	2·2	3·1	3·85	4·11
·26	1·06	·59	1·6	·92	2·01	2·25	3·14	3·9	4·14
·27	1·09	·6	1·62	·93	2·02	2·3	3·18	3·95	4·18
·28	1·11	·61	1·63	·94	2·03	2·35	3·21	4·	4·2
·29	1·13	·62	1·65	·95	2·04	2·4	3·25	4·05	4·22
·3	1·15	·63	1·66	·96	2·05	2·45	3·28	4·1	4·25
·31	1·17	·64	1·68	·97	2·07	2·5	3·32	4·15	4·28
·32	1·19	·65	1·69	·98	2·08	2·55	3·35	4·2	4·3
·33	1·21	·66	1·70	·99	3·09	2·6	3·38	4·25	4·32

NOTE.—For the purposes of this Table the actual velocity is taken to be 25 per cent. of the theoretical velocity.

TABLE II.—*continued.*

F	V	F	V	F	V	F	V	F	V
4.3	4.35	5.95	5.13	7.6	5.79	9.25	6.39	10.9	6.93
4.35	4.38	6.	5.15	7.65	5.81	9.3	6.4	10.95	6.94
4.4	4.4	6.05	5.17	7.7	5.83	9.35	6.42	11.	6.96
4.45	4.42	6.1	5.19	7.75	5.84	9.4	6.43		
4.5	4.45	6.15	5.21	7.8	5.86	9.45	6.45		
4.55	4.47	6.2	5.23	7.85	5.88	9.5	6.47		
4.6	4.5	6.25	5.25	7.9	5.9	9.55	6.49		
4.65	4.53	6.3	5.27	7.95	5.92	9.6	6.51		
4.7	4.56	6.35	5.29	8.	5.94	9.65	6.52		
4.75	4.58	6.4	5.31	8.05	5.96	9.7	6.52		
4.8	4.6	6.45	5.33	8.1	5.98	9.75	6.55		
4.85	4.62	6.5	5.35	8.15	6.	9.8	6.57		
4.9	4.64	6.55	5.37	8.2	6.01	9.85	6.58		
4.95	4.66	6.6	5.4	8.25	6.03	9.9	6.6		
5.	4.69	6.65	5.42	8.3	6.05	9.95	6.62		
5.05	4.72	6.7	5.44	8.35	6.07	10.	6.64		
5.1	4.74	6.75	5.46	8.4	6.09	10.05	6.66		
5.15	4.77	6.8	5.48	8.45	6.1	10.1	6.67		
5.2	4.79	6.85	5.5	8.5	6.12	10.15	6.69		
5.25	4.89	6.9	5.52	8.55	6.13	10.2	6.7		
5.3	4.83	6.95	5.54	8.6	6.15	10.25	6.72		
5.35	4.85	7.	5.56	8.65	6.17	10.3	6.73		
5.4	4.87	7.05	5.58	8.7	6.19	10.35	6.75		
5.45	4.89	7.1	5.59	8.75	6.21	10.4	6.76		
5.5	4.92	7.15	5.61	8.8	6.23	10.45	6.78		
5.55	4.95	7.2	5.63	8.85	6.25	10.5	6.8		
5.6	4.98	7.25	5.65	8.9	6.27	10.55	6.82		
5.65	5.	7.3	5.67	8.95	6.28	10.6	6.84		
5.7	5.02	7.35	5.69	9.	6.3	10.65	6.85		
5.75	5.04	7.4	5.71	9.05	6.31	10.7	6.87		
5.8	5.06	7.45	5.73	9.1	6.33	10.75	6.88		
5.85	5.08	7.5	5.75	9.15	6.35	10.8	6.9		
5.9	5.1	7.55	5.77	9.2	6.37	10.85	6.91		

## b. OBSERVATIONS AND EXPERIMENTS

*carried on in House No. 2.*

§ 19. This house was built in 1867, and it has been occupied by the proprietor since January 1868. Observations of the temperatures and the circulation of the air have been made frequently during the whole time; and the general impression produced has been that in winter the central lobbies, even of the attic floor, could, with a proper distribution of the hot-water pipes, be prevented from falling lower than  $65^{\circ}$ , with a full current of air passing through them: and that in summer the whole house could, by a proper adjustment of the openings and flues, be prevented from rising above  $75^{\circ}$ , even on the hottest days; and by placing ice in primary inlet, or keeping canvas screen wet, it may be kept below  $60^{\circ}$ . As stated at page 50, the strips of silk hung in the foul-air chamber have been observed frequently, and even in the still atmosphere of a summer evening, and when the kitchen fire was not burning, they have been found to be always moving in the right direction with sufficient force to indicate a good current out of the rooms. Since April 22nd, 1871, more definite observations have been made, and careful records kept of them. As stated in Chap. II., p. 60, this house consists of a central lobby 24 ft.  $\times$  9 ft., with rooms 19 ft. deep on each side, and having ground, house, bedroom, and attic floors. The total cubic area of the house is about 38,000 cubic ft. The primary inlet is about  $5\frac{1}{2}$ th square ft., the secondary inlet about 16 square ft., the inlets into the rooms as large as they could be made, the total area of the outlets from the rooms of the house proper (and all others were closed during the experiments) into the foul-air chamber is about  $3\frac{1}{2}$  square ft., the downcast shaft (or outlet from the foul-air chamber) is about  $5\frac{1}{4}$  square ft., and the upcast (or ultimate vitiated-air outlet), at the place where the anemometer was, is  $3\frac{1}{4}$  square ft.,\* height of vitiated-air chamber above heating chamber 47 ft., length of downcast shaft 35 ft., and length of upcast 54 ft., the canvas stretched across the

\* These areas do not bear a proper proportion to each other: in fact, a proper proportioning was not attempted: the architect made them all as large as he could; doubtless the flow of air through the house is, to some extent, interfered with by this want of proportion.



primary inlet at I (see Section) is 171 square ft., the primary inlet is provided with valves, the secondary inlet is protected by hot-water pipes, which also extend into the central lobbies, giving a length of 285 ft., the chimney throats are provided with valves and register grates, and the outlets from the rooms are provided with valves between the room and the foul-air chamber, nearly all the windows in the house are fixed like church windows, there is a small window in each end of the foul-air chamber, and a small, well-made, tightly-fitting, thick plate-glass door into the downcast at C, and into the upcast at J. Thermometers have been placed outside (dry and wet bulb), in the ground floor central lobby, first floor, second floor, and third floor; the foul-air chamber, the downcast at C, the upcast (maximum and minimum registering) at J, and in the kitchen smoke flue 3 ft. up the flue and 11 ft. from the top of the chimney-pot. Anemometers (Casella's indicating accurately as low a velocity as 50 ft. per minute, and as high as 1200 ft.) have been placed in the primary inlet, in the termination of the vitiated-air flues from the rooms, in the foul-air chamber, in the downcast at C, and in the upcast at J. Observations and readings have been taken during the hot days of summer (see Experiments, August 15 to 31), the variable days of spring (see Experiment, April 22), of autumn (see Experiments, September 1, 25), and the cold days of winter (see Experiments, November 19, December 4), in the morning before the fires were lighted (August 16, 18), in the day at different times and in the varying states of the house (August 29, November 9, 19), and at night after the fires had gone out and the family gone to bed (August 21, September 15, October 11, 22, December 4); with many persons in the house (September 5, November 13), with few (October 24, and most of the other Obs.); with the fires lighted and with them out (November 19), with the gases lighted and with them out (September 5, December 4), with the doors of the rooms open and with them shut (November 3, December 4), with the warming apparatus in action and with it out (September 5, November 13, December 4), with the canvas stretched across the inlet and without it (October 8), with wind on the primary inlet (November 9), and with no wind (September 5), with an opposing wind on the

ultimate outlets (September 10, November 5, 19), and with favouring wind on the ultimate outlets (November 9, August 18, 11 P.M., 19, 21, September 22, 23, 24); without the kitchen-fire being lighted (August 17, 18), and with it in various degrees of heat; with the primary inlet fully opened (most of Obs.), and with it partially opened (December 7, 8).

§ 19a. The results arrived at are the following, viz. that in this house with an open kitchen fire (the opening 4 ft. from side to side and 2 ft. high above top bar), the fire-grate 17 in. from side to side, 11 in. from front to back, and 14 in. from top bar to bottom of grate, the smoke flue beginning 4 ft. 6 in. above top bar, i. e. 5 ft. above centre of fire, smoke flue 54 ft. long, made of glazed earthenware pipes 1 in. thick, the internal diameter 15 in. and of chimney-pot 13 in.; with a good kitchen fire burning and the water in the boiler behind the fire boiling; with these conditions the smoke from the kitchen fire has a temperature of  $230^{\circ}$  as it enters the smoke flue and  $195^{\circ}$  as it escapes at the chimney-top;\* and with the upcast surrounding the whole length of the smoke flue 46 ft., and flue pretty clear of soot, we thus therefore abstract only  $35^{\circ}$  of the waste heat of the smoke from the kitchen fire, and that though the upcast goes up close behind the boiler; and therefore we gain only an average increase of temperature in the winter of about  $20^{\circ}$  between the outside air and the air in the upcast for the production of draught or the suction of the vitiated air out of the house, and we thus produce a velocity of about 220 ft. per minute in the upcast. How much more of the waste heat of the smoke we could gain by having an iron smoke flue, close kitchen range and contracted chimney-pot, we cannot at present say, but it is very likely we should gain at least  $50^{\circ}$  to  $70^{\circ}$ , which would possibly increase the velocity to about 300 or 350 ft. per minute in the upcast. It was also found that the velocity was interfered with in the summer by the heat of the foul-air chamber (see Experiments, August 29, September 1, 7), and still more so when the attic windows were open (August 29, 30).

§ 19b. The openings, flues, bends, &c., through which the air has to pass, will of course offer obstruction to its passage

\* See Observation, November 19.

and retard its progress. There will, of course, be some difficulty to be overcome in its passage through the grating of the primary inlet in the outer wall (A). Again, at the canvas stretched across the passage of the primary inlet (I), again at the valve-openings of the primary inlet (Aa), again at the secondary inlet (B), again through the openings of the cornice of the rooms, also through the ceiling and floor grating in its passage from the ground to the first floor, and through the cornice there; also through the ceiling, floor and cornice of the second and third floors; and again through the central ornament in the ceiling of the rooms; by the bends in the zinc tubes; by the heat in summer and the cold in winter in the foul-air chamber; by the tendency to rise rather than fall in the downcast; by the increase of friction by the central smoke flue, with its inequalities and the cross-stays in the upcast; by the cooling effect of the part of the chimney outside the house, and by the bends outwards of the ultimate outlets. The sum total of these retarding influences we may somewhat compute by comparing the actual velocities as given at pages 93 *et seq.*, but the particular share contributed by each of these sources, it would require a long and careful series of observations to determine: some of these may perhaps be published on a future occasion. The retarding influence of the filtering canvas is referred to in Experiment, October 8; but repetitions of such experiments are necessary; observations, December 4, do not indicate any retarding influence by the room doors being shut, but more extended observations are necessary on this point, and they should be taken in the termination of the flue of each room in the foul-air chamber, as were the observations, April 22: the same remarks apply as to the influence of the fires; observations, December 19, however, appear to show that they do not interfere with the quantity of air passing up the vitiated outlets from the rooms, and this indicates that the inlets are ample for the supply of both. Observations, August 31, September 1, show that in the hot days of summer, when the outer air appears perfectly motionless, there is nevertheless considerable movement of the air through the house; and observations, August 17, 18, show that this is the case even when the kitchen fire is not lighted. Observations, September 10, indicate

the necessity of the protection of the ultimate outlets from adverse winds.

§ 19c. The temperature of the different parts of the house, it will be observed, varied more with the state and uses of the house than with the season, or outside temperature. The interior of the house was cooler in summer than the outside temperature by  $12^{\circ}$  or  $15^{\circ}$  (July 24, 5 P.M., 1870; August 8, 3 P.M., 1871); and in winter it was warmer by  $32^{\circ}$  (December 4) when the inlets were open to their full extent,  $34^{\circ}$  when two-thirds open (December 7), and  $36^{\circ}$  when half open (December 8). The temperature varied with the open or closed state of the valves, i. e. with the velocity of the passage of the air through the house (December 4, 7, 8); also and especially in the central lobbies, with the temperature of the warming apparatus (November 13, 19, December 4, 7, 8). When the outside temperature was at  $32^{\circ}$ , and the primary inlet open to its greatest capacity, and the warming apparatus in operation to its full extent, the temperature of the central lobbies did not rise above  $64^{\circ}$ . This proves that 280 feet of piping is not quite enough for the greatest capacity of the inlets in the coldest weather; it is, however, enough for three-quarters of the opening, which is more than sufficient for ordinary purposes. Perhaps had the extra 36 feet of flow-pipe, which goes up the corner of the stairs lobby, also passed through the central lobby, it would have been sufficient for the full extent of the openings.

§ 20. The actual experiments were inaugurated by a general meeting of the gentlemen interested, on the 22nd April, 1871, in the early morning, in order to begin before the fires were lighted. At 6.30 A.M. there were present Dr. Hayward, Dr. Drysdale, Alfred Higginson, Esq., surgeon, Harry Footner, Esq., C.E., Alfred E. Fletcher, Esq., F.C.S., Henry Sumners, Esq., architect, and T. H. Harrison Esq., architect. The weather was dull, heavy, warm, and wet—a heavy rain falling, with scarcely any wind, and what there was, was from south-east. The inlet openings are on the west side of the house. A minimum registering thermometer was hung outside, in the middle of one of the gratings of the primary inlet: this registered  $48^{\circ}$  at 6.30. The heating apparatus having been working through

THE NEW YORK  
PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR, LENOX AND  
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS.

ened ; at 8.30 by having fires in four rooms lighted ; at 9.30 and readings recorded every three minutes ; but it will be use :—

Flue A. North-west bedroom.  
 " B. Waiting-room.  
 " C. North-west attic.  
 " D. Drawing-room.  
 " E. South-west attic.  
 " F. Study.  
 " G. South-west bedroom.  
 " I. Dining-room.  
 " L. South-east bedroom.

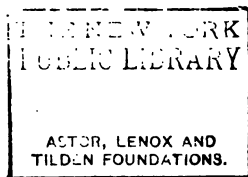
g observations were made in the foul-air chamber also about 6 p.m., May 13, hale and Dr. Hayward ; there being no one in the rooms : a good kitchen nearly boiling :—

A. In front of opening.	A. Across top of up-flue.	B. In front.	C. In front.	D. In front.	E. In front.	F. In front.	G. In front.	
101 123	182	144 167 154	210 144	173 144 154	125	135 135	159 148	
2	1	3	2	3	1	2	2	
112	..	155	177	157	..	85	103	
observations	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	137

owing were made August 27, about 7 p.m., under similar conditions ; all

123 | 159 | 113 | 167 | 113 | 167 | 177  
 vations .. .. .. .. .. .. .. .. 121





chamber, and twenty-eight feet above transverse or entrance to upcast shaft; on and after the 15th, the following observations were made :—

Date.		Temperatures.								Wind.		Baro- meter.		Velocity of Air.
Day.	Hour.	Outside.		Inside Lobby.		Shafts.				Direction.	Force.			In Downcast.
		Dry.	Wet.	Ground Floor.	Attic Floor.	Front-Air Chamber.	Down, 7 ft. from Entrance.							
Aug.		deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	(Not given until Aug. 20.)				Ft. per min.
15	10.30 A.M.	69	62	68	76	..	..	..	..	0	0	29.9	S.	96
..	10.30 P.M.	64	61	68	75	..	..	..	..	N.W.	Gentle	..	..	128
16	7.0 A.M.	66	63	67	75	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	125
..	10.30 ..	69	61	66	75	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	93
..	1.30 P.M.	*72	66	67	75	76	74	..	..	0	0	..	..	134
..	6.30 ..	69	62	67	75	76	74	..	..	0	0	..	..	122
..	10.30 ..	64	60	66	73	..	74	..	..	0	0	29.84	F.	121

\* Temperatures marked with an asterisk were taken when the sun's rays were more or less falling on the thermometer. August 16 was a very hot day, sun shining on foul-air chamber, raising its temperature to 76 deg. In the evening the thermometer fell a little, and a gentle rain commenced.

Aug.		deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.					Ft. per min.
17	10.0 A.M.	62	60	65	72	73	71	..	..	S.E.	Gentle	29.8	F.	102
..	6.45 P.M.	67	65	68	72	74	72	..	..	..	..	29.6	..	44
..	11.45 P.M.	65	64	67	72	..	70	..	..	..	..	29.4	..	62

At 10 A.M. there was a very slight movement of the air from S.E., and a drizzling rain falling, the kitchen fire had not been lighted, and the water in the boiler was nearly cold. The wind remaining the same all day, the evening was damp and cool with occasional rain; the water in the boiler was quite cold after 1 P.M.

Aug.		deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.							Ft. per min.
18	6.45 A.M.	64	63	67	72	71	70	..	..	S.E.	Gentle	29.3	S.	69, 66, 56
..	10.30 ..	67	64	67	72	74	70	..	..	..	..	29.4	R.	66, 91, 74
..	11.15 P.M.	60	58	66	70	72	71	..	..	N.W.	{ Slight breeze }	29.5	..	134, 144, 12

At 6.45 A.M. the wind, rain, fire, and water in boiler same as 11.45 P.M.; on the 17th, at 8 A.M., the kitchen fire was lighted

and at 10.30 A.M., water in boiler nearly boiling, It was a fine warm morning, with the sun shining on foul-air chamber.

Date.		Temperatures.							Wind.		Baro- meter.		Velocity of air.
Day.	Hour.	Outside.		Inside Lobby.		Shafts.		Direction.	Force.	In downcast.			
		Dry.	Wet.	Ground Floor.	Attic Floor.	Foul-air Chamber.	Down 7 ft. from Entrance.				Up.		
	A.M.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.					Feet per min.	
19	8.0	..	..	..	..	..	..	NWN.	{ Slight breeze increasing. }	..	..	102, 122, 122	
..	10.0	60	55	63	70	72	69	..		..	29.7	R.	{ 134, 134, 125, } { 202, 123 }
..	P.M.												
..	2.30	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	116	
..	10.50	62	59	65	70	74	70	..	Decrease.	29.9	..	118, 122, 111, 122	

Wind continued strong all forenoon with a heavy rain falling. At 10.50 P.M. wind had much abated, and it had ceased to rain; the kitchen fire was out, and the water in boiler nearly cold.

On August 20th a thermometer was inserted into the upcast to the same place as on April 22nd, Gb, and protected from the rays of heat from the smoke flue, after which the following observations were made:—

Aug.	A.M.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.		{ Very } { gentle. }			Feet per min.
20	10.0	60	59	65	68	71	68	72	S.		22.1	F.	134, 258, 241

Kitchen fire was low and water in boiler nearly cold. Rain had been falling for four hours.

A g.	P.M.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.		{ Very } { gentle. }			Feet per min.
20	25.5	*67	64	65	68	71	68	74	S.		29.7	F.	128, 116, 124

This observation was taken one and a half hour after cooking dinner; water in boiler boiling. The day was rather cold, and the inlet valves had been closed  $\frac{3}{4}$ ; which will account for the diminished velocity.

Date.		Temperatures.							Wind.		Baro- meter.		Velocity of Air.	
Day.	Hour.	Outside.		Inside Lobby.									Direction.	Force.
		Dry.	Wet.	Ground Floor.	Attic Floor.	Foul-Air Chamber.	Down.	Up.						
Aug	A.M.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.					Feet per minute.	
21	8.	61	58	65	68	69	68	..	N.W.	{ Slight } { breeze }	29.8	R.	178, 149, 136, 138	
..	11.0	61	56	64	70	..	69	..	..	..	29.9	..	104	
	P.M.													
..	11.50	60	57	63	68	..	69	74	..	..	30.2	..	136, 140, 151	

A fine bright cool day with sun shining. At 8 A.M. good kitchen fire, water in boiler nearly boiling.

Aug	A.M.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.					Feet per minute.
22	7.55	55	52	61	67	68	67	72	0	0	30.0	F.	125, 124, 122, 130
..	10.30	60	55	62	68	69	68	73	S.W.	{ Very } { gentle. }	30.0	..	111
..	P.M.										scarcely		
..	11.50	61	57	63	68	..	70	..	..	..	29.8	..	118, 119, 119

At 7.55 A.M. small kitchen fire, but water in boiler nearly boiling. At 11.50 P.M. no kitchen fire, but water hot.

Aug	A.M.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.					Feet per minute.
23	10.15	63	57	63	70	70	69	74	S.W.	{ Gentle } { breeze. }	29.7	F.	125, 136, 140

At 9.0 A.M. one half of the canvas screen was fixed at I. At 10.15 A.M. moderate kitchen fire, water nearly boiling: sun shining on attic. Tried upcast thermometer turned towards smoke flue, i.e., unprotected from rays of heat: did not perceive any difference.

Aug	P.M.					deg.	deg.						Feet per minute.
23	1.20	..	..	..	..	72	70	..	..	..	..	..	140

Good kitchen fire, water boiling, no sunshine, nobody in house.

Aug	P.M.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.		deg.						Feet per minute.
23	11.50	61	59	64	68	..	70	..	S.W.	{ Gentle } { breeze }	29.7	S.	111, 114, 118, 119

No kitchen fire, water below boiling, dry, cool night.

Date.		Temperatures.										Wind.		Baro- meter.		Velocity of Air.
Day.	Hour.	Outside.		Inside Lobby.					Shafts.			Direction.	Force.			In Down- cast.
		Dry.	Wet.	Ground Floor.	First Floor.	Second Floor.	Attic Floor.	Foul-Air Chamber.	Down.	Up.						
Aug	A.M.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.						Feet per minute.
24	10.0	60	58	63	..	..	67	69	68	74	S.S.E.	{ Very gentle breeze. }		29.5	F.	{ 122, 125, 114 }

Poor kitchen fire, water not quite boiling, general clouds, raining heavily.

Aug	P.M.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.						Feet per minute.
24	1.15	*67	64	65	..	..	67	68	67	..	S.W.	{ Rather strong breeze. }		29.3	F.	{ 128, 160, 160, 157 }

Good fire, water boiling.

Aug	P.M.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.						Feet per minute.
24	11.55	60	54	64	..	..	66	..	67	..	S.E.	{ Strong breeze. }		29.5	R.	{ 140, 142, 122 }

Ceased raining during the afternoon, warming apparatus not in operation, inlet valves  $\frac{2}{3}$  closed.

Aug	A.M.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.						Feet per minute.
25	10.10	61	55	63	..	..	66	..	66	..	S.E.	{ Strong breeze. }		29.7	R.	119

Other half of canvas screen fixed ; so that during the following observations, all the incoming air had to pass through canvas. Inlet valves open.

Aug	A.M.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.						Feet per minute.
27	10.20	61	57	63	66	68	67	67	67	..	0	0		33.0	R.	{ 102, 107, 109 }
..	11.55	62	60	63	66	69	68	..	72	..	0	0		30.3	R.	
28	8.48	59	57	63	66	68	68	68	..	72	S.S.E.	{ Very gentle move- ment. }		30.4	R.	
..	8.15	70	64	65	69	70	70	..	73	77	S.E.	..		30.2	F.	

At 8.48 A.M. small fire, water only warm, morning bright, sun shining. At 8.15 P.M. very small fire, water nearly boiling.

Date.		Temperatures.										Wind.		Barometer.		Velocity of air.
Day.	Hour.	Outside.		Inside Lobby.						Shafts.						In down-cast.
		Dry.	Wet.	Ground Floor.	First Floor.	Second Floor.	Aisle Floor.	Foul-air Chamber.	Down.	Up.						
Aug	H.M.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.					Feet per minute.	
29	8.40	61	58	64	67	70	69	70	70	74	S.E.	{ Very gentle movement. }	30.1	F.	{ 118, 116, 122. }	
"	2.20	*74	65	66	69	72	72	75	74	80	0		0	30.0		S.

Outer air quite still, hot sunshine on foul-air chamber, fire nearly out, water below boiling. Current in downcast very irregular, sometimes very rapid for a few seconds, then very slow, then absolutely stopping a second or two, then starting off rapidly again; never really reversed. (See Aug. 30, 8.38 A.M.)

Aug	P.M.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.						Feet per minute.
29	4.50	76	66	67	70	70	72	76	74	80	0	0	30.0	S.		56, 78, 58,

Same remarks apply to this as previous observation.

Aug	P.M.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.						Feet per minute.
29	11.45	64	56	66	69	72	70	..	72	76	W.	{ Very gentle move- ment. }	30.0	S.	{ 95, 109, 99	

No kitchen fire for the last two hours, water nearly cold.

Aug	A.M.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.						Feet per minute.
30	8.38	63	60	65	68	70	70	71	71	75	..	..	29.9	F.		84, 102

I now found two attic windows were open, and had been during the previous day, and the current reversed, as shown by the silks hanging in foul-air chamber being occasionally driven back into the flues of said attics.

Aug	P.M.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.						Feet per minute.
31	11.50	64	61	66	69	72	72	..	73	76	S.	{ Very gentle move- ment. }	29.8	F.	{	116, 114, 110, 114



The day had been very close and sultry, fire out for two hours, water nearly cold.

Date,		Temperatures,										Wind,		Barometer,		Velocity of air.
Day.	Hour.	Outside			Inside Lobby.					Shafts.						In down-cast.
		Dry.	Wet.	Ground Floor.	First Floor.	Second Floor.	Attic Floor.	Foul-air Chamber.	Down	Up.						
Sep.	A.M.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.					Feet per minute.
1	8.50	63	60	65	69	72	72	72	72	72	76	0	0	29.9	R. {	93, 105, 104

A very sunny hot morning, outer air quite still, fire just lighted, water lukewarm.

Sep.	A.M.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.						Feet per minute.
2	11.50	62	67	64	67	70	77	..	71	77	0	0	29.8	F.		121, 125, 125

No fire, water nearly cold.

Sep.	A.M.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.						Feet per minute.
3	8.10	60	56	63	67	69	69	70	70	72	S.W.	{ Very gentle movement. }	29.7	F.		111, 114, 119, 109

Fire only just lighted, water cold.

Sep.	P.M.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.						Feet per minute.
3	11.20	62	67	64	66	69	68	..	..	75	S.	ditto	29.6	do.		105, 102, 105

A damp cloudy night, no fire, but water nearly boiling.

Sep.	A.M.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.						Feet per minute.
4	10.30	59	58	64	67	68	68	68	68	72	S.	ditto	29.6	S.		107, 115

Small fire, water hot, heavy rain all morning.

Sep.	P.M.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.						Feet per minute.
4	11.15	59	56	63	65	67	67	..	68	73	S.W.	ditto	29.8	R.		125, 134, 138, 124

Fire very low water below boiling, fine afternoon and even-

ing ; now just beginning to rain, very little wind, slight increase to-night.

Date.		Temperatures.										Wind.		Barometer.		Velocity of air.
Day.	Hour.	Outside.		Inside Lobby.						Shafts.						In down. cast.
		Dry.	Wet.	Ground Floor.	First Floor.	Second Floor.	Attic Floor.	Foul-air Chamber.	Down.	Up.						
Sep.	A.M.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.					Feet per minute.	
5	10.0	60	56	62	63	66	67	67	68	70	N.W.	{ Very gentle breeze. }	29.9	R. {	105, 114, 108	

Very low fire, water below boiling, fine morning.

Sep.	P.M.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.						Feet per minute.
5	10.40	60	56	63	65	66	67	..	68	72	0	0	30.0	R. {		115, 119, 116, 116

A fine cool night, fire very low, water below boiling, twenty-one persons in house.

Sep.	A.M.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.						Feet per minute.
6	10.45	61	56	62	64	68	68	68	67	73	S. W.	{ Very gentle movement. }	29.9	F. {		115, 115, 111

Fire low, water below boiling.

Sep.	P.M.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	d.g.	deg.	deg.		{ Very gentle move- ment. }			Feet per minute.
7	3.20	*63	60	62	65	69	69	72	70	74	S.W.		29.8	F.	106, 108

Been a wet night, now alternate cloud and sunshine.

Sep.	P.M.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.					Feet per minute.
9	1.40	*62	59	64	..	..	..	..	..	..	S.E.	{ Gentle breeze. }	29.5	R.	105, 101

Rather good fire, water boiling.

Date.		Temperatures.										Wind.		Baro- meter.		Velocity of Air.	
Day.	Hour.	Outside.		Inside Lobby.						Shafts.						In Down- cast.	Feet per minute.
		Dry.	Wet.	Ground Floor.	First Floor.	Second Floor.	Attic Floor.	Foul-air Chamber.	Down.	Up.							
Sep.	P.M.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.		S.E. { Very strong breeze in gusts. }	29.7	S.			
10	1.40	*70	61	64	66	68	68	..	..	80							

Tolerably good fire, and water boiling. Sometimes anemometer moved rapidly, then slackened, and actually stopped for a few seconds, and occasionally indicated a return current for a few seconds; then rapidly revolved again, and so on, as though the strong south-east wind, in gusts, did sometimes really overcome the suction power. We think this would have been impossible had smoke-flue been iron. And it might have been obviated by having a few gas burners in upcast.

Sep.	P.M.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.						
10	11.30	62	60	64	67	68	66	..	67	74	S.E.	Ditto.	29.8	R.			

Same remarks apply to this as previous observation, except that there was no reverse current, though fire was out and water below boiling.

Sep.	P.M.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.						Feet per minute.
11	5.30	*70	65	67	68	71	72	74	72	78	0	0	30.0	R.		79, 90, 70

During the day workmen had been at the warming apparatus. At 6 P.M. the house was warm throughout; ground-floor lobby being 69°, first floor 68°, second floor 71°, and stove flow-pipe 235°, and return 168°.

Sep.	A.M.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.						Feet per minute.
13	8.40	58	56	63	66	68	68	68	67	73	N.E.	{ Very gentle breeze. }		30.2	R.	128, 126, 136, 130

A cool bracing morning, fire just lighted, water below boiling.

Date.		Temperatures.										Wind.		Barometer.		Velocity. of air.
Day.	Hour.	Outside.		Inside Lobby.						Shafts.						In down- cast.
		Dry.	Wet.	Ground Floor.	First Floor.	Second Floor.	Attic Floor.	Foul-air Chamber.	Down.	Up.						
Sep.	P.M.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.					Feet per minute.	
13	1.25	*64	58	68	69	71	74	70	69	75	N.E.	..	..	..	102	
15	11.40	60	57	68	66	67	66	..	66	70	E.S.E.	{ Gentle breeze. }	30.2	S. }	{ 119, 119, 118, 118, 113	

No fire, water below boiling.

Sep.	P.M.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.					Feet per minute.
16	11.50	60	57	63	66	68	66	..	67	72	do.	do.	30.2	R.	{ 113, 115, 118, 118

No fire, water nearly cold.

Sep.	P.M.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.					Feet per minute.
17	11.50	54	51	60	63	66	64	..	64	70	E.N.E.	{ Gentle move- ment. }	30.1	F.	{ 130, 125, 132, 126

No fire, water below boiling.

Sep.	A.M.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.					Feet per minute.
18	8.0	52	49	58	62	64	64	63	63	68	do.	do.	30.1	F.	{ 301, 214, 193, 208

Tolerably good red fire, water nearly boiling.

Sep.	P.M.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.					Feet per minute.
19	3.40	*56	53	58	..	..	..	..	63	70	..	..	..	..	109
"	11.50	51	49	64	63	64	65	..	62	68	E.S.E.	{ Gentle move- ment. }	29.9	F.	{ 140, 144, 146, 149

Being a very cold day (wind being E.N.E.), and one of the children having bronchitis, inlet valves were nearly closed at 9 A.M., ground-floor lobby being 58°. At 8 P.M. stove was

lighted and valves opened  $\frac{1}{4}$ . At 11.40 P.M., valves were opened to the full. At 11.50 flow-pipe  $210^{\circ}$ , return  $130^{\circ}$ . At this time no kitchen fire, water below boiling.

Date.		Temperatures.										Wind.		Baro- meter.		Stove.		Velocity of air.
Day.	Hour.	Outside.		Inside Lobby.						Shafts.								In Down- cast.
		Dry.	Wet.	Ground Floor.	First Floor.	Second Floor.	Attic Floor.	Foul-air Chamber.	Down.	Up.								
Sep.	A.M.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.								Ft. per min.
21	10.5	54	50	61	64	65	65	64	63	68	S.W.	{ Gentle move- ment. }	29.5	F.	..	..	{ 132, 138, 138.	
"	P.M.																	
	1.15	*55	51	60	63	64	64	64	64	68	W.N.W.	{ Gentle breeze. }	29.5	S. but in- clined to E.	..	..	{ 136, 128, 125.	

Moderately good red fire; water boiling; no fire in house proper; stove not lighted.

Sep.	P.M.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.							Ft. per min.
21	11.50	52	49	63	64	65	66	..	63	68	..	{ Gentle move- ment. }	29.4	F.	..	..	{ 134, 134, 140.

Stove lighted at 11 P.M. At 11.50 flow-pipe  $190^{\circ}$ , return  $90^{\circ}$ . A little red fire at bottom of grate; water nearly boiling; been raining since 7 P.M.

Sep.	A.M.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.							Ft. per min.
22	7.55	53	48	60	62	64	65	60	61	67	N.W.	{ Sharp breeze in gusts. }	29.5	R.	..	..	{ 138, 154, 180, 144

Kitchen fire just lighted (chimney having been swept at 6.30 A.M.); dull coal fire, water below boiling; stove flow-pipe  $160^{\circ}$ , return  $80^{\circ}$ . It was noticed that the stronger the gust of wind, the slower the revolution of the anemometer.

Date.		Temperatures.										Wind.		Baro- meter.		Stove.		Velocity of air,	
Day.	Hour.	Outside.		Inside Lobby.						Shafts.								In Down- cast.	
		Dry.	Wet.	Ground Floor.	First Floor.	Second Floor.	Attic Floor.	Foul-air Chamber.	Down.	Up.									
Sep.	A.M.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.							Ft. per min.		
22	1.30	*57	50	63	65	68	69	64	64	72	N.W.	{ Sharp breeze in gusts. }	29.6	R.	..	..	198, 163, 169, 142.		

Small red fire, water boiling. Stove flow-pipe 170°, return 80°.

Sep.	A.M.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.						Ft. per min.
23	8.0	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	69	N.W.	{ Gentle move- ment }	29.6	S.		
"	P.M.															
"	1.30	..	..	..	..	..	72	..	66	76	"	"	29.5	F.	..	140

Good red fire; water boiling.

Sep.	P.M.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.						Ft. per min.
24	1.15	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	72			29.4	F.		
"	1.25	*51	48	65	66	66	70	63	63	72	W.	{ Gentle breeze. }	29.4	S.	.. ..	178, 180, 277, 316, 163, 169.
"	11.35	50	49	68	63	68	68	..	64	70	W.	{ Gentle breeze. }	29.6 nearly	F.	.. ..	125, 130, 126, 136, 134, 134, 138.

At 1.15 P.M. good red kitchen fire for cooking, and water boiling. At 11.35 no fire, water below boiling. At 1.15 P.M., on examination of maximum registering thermometer, which had been hanging down the upcast shaft, seven feet above kitchen fire, for the last two months, it was found to register 87°. Heavy rain all day up to 4 P.M. At 1 P.M. stove flow-pipe 228°, return 112°. Drawing-room, waiting-room, and study outlet-valves closed all day. At 2.30 P.M. Casella's anemometer indicated 540 feet per minute velocity in primary inlet.



Date.		Temperatures.										Wind.		Barometer.		Stove.		Velocity of air.
Day.	Hour.	Outside.		Inside Lobby.						Shafts.								In down-cast.
		Dry.	Wet.	Ground Floor.	First Floor.	Second Floor.	Attic Floor.	Foul-air Chamber.	Down.	Up.								
Sep.	A.M.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.							Ft. per min.	
25	8.30	47	45	60	63	64	67	62	61	70	S.S.E.	{ Very gentle movement. }	29.6	R.	..	..	{ 140, 140, 138, 140,	

Small, bright, red fire ; water boiling ; stove flow-pipe 216°, return 60° ; fine dry morning, cool, but sun shining.

Oct.	P.M.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.							Ft. per min.
8	4.30	*54	49	60	61	65	67	..	64	72	N.W.	{ Gentle breeze. }	29.8	R.	..	..	{ 134, 132, 122, 123, 128, 124, with canvas.
"	4.50	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	{ 126, 128, 149, 140, 151, 130, without canvas.

Good fire, water nearly boiling ; stove flow-pipe 200°, return 110°. It would thus appear that the presence of the canvas causes a slight diminution in the velocity.

Oct.	A.M.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.					flow	return	Ft. per min.
10	9.35	46	44	60	61	63	65	59	59	65	S.E.	{ Gentle breeze. }	30.3	"	190	78	{ 347, 347, 301, 347, 331, 331, 315

Good dull fire, water boiling.

An opening was now made into upcast shaft at J, and the anemometer and thermometer (maximum and minimum) fixed in narrowest part, about twenty-seven feet above kitchen fire, in locality of average temperature and current, after which the following observations were made :—

Date.		Temperatures.								Wind.		Barometer.		Stove.		Velocity of Air.	
Hour.	Outside.		Inside Lobby.				Shafts.		Flow.					Return.	In Down-cast.	In Upcast.	
	Dry.	Wet.	Ground Floor.	First Floor.	Second Floor.	Attic Floor.	Down.	Up.									
P.M.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	N.W.	..	29.8	R.	..	..	132, 132, 138, 151,	347, 241, 234, 287, 202.
11.35	49	45	58	62	63	62	62	69	} had been up to 72.								
A.M.	7.40	..	..	..	..	..	..	..									
										..	..	..	..	..	..	124	124

Up to this time, the outside thermometer had been so placed that the sun shone a little on it from about noon to about 4.30 P.M. (See Remark, August 16.) It was now (October 22) placed quite in shade, and the following observations made:—

P.M.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.			in.				Ft. per min.	Ft. per min.
11.30	49	48	56	62	63	61	61	66	had been up to 72.	S.W.	{ Gentle movement. }	36.1†	R.	0	0	{ 130, 126, 128, 122,	220, 289, 208, 220, 214.

No fire, water below boiling. About 3.10 P.M. upcast anemometer tried in different positions, to make certain mean current. Fifteen observations were taken consecutively in ten minutes; total register, 1500 feet. The same anemometer was then taken to primary inlet, and fixed for six minutes at a time in several of the openings, registering 175, 175, 176, 174 feet per minute.

A.M.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.							Ft. per min.	Ft. per min.
8.40	46	46	58	62	61	60	60	64	..	S.W.	{ Gentle movement. }	30.1	F.	0	0	{ 125, 126, 122.	241, 220, 226.

Good fire, water boiling.

Date.		Temperatures.									Wind.		Barometer.		Stove.		Velocity of air.	
Day.	Hour.	Outside.		Inside Lobby.				Shafts.										
		Dry.	Wet.	Ground Floor.	First Floor.	Second Floor.	Attic Floor.	Down.	Up.									
Oct.	A.M.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.							Feet per minute.	Feet per minute.	
24	9.40	52	51	59	62	63	64	61	68	S.	{ Gentle movement.}	30.0	F.	134	65	{ 106, 108 115	{ 214, 193 169	

Good smoking fire, water boiling.

Nov	A.M.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.						Feet per minute.	Feet per minute.
4	9.45	45	44	50	60	59	56	54	65		N. { Gentle movement }	30.1	R.	0	0	{ 111, 106, 111 }	{ 188, 160, 173, 128 }

Good red fire, water boiling; fine, dry, cool morning; study, waiting-room, and dining-room each having a small fire.

Nov	A.M.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.						Feet per minute.	Feet per minute.
5	11.30	46	42	57	61	61	58	55	67		E. { Gentle breeze in gusts. }	30.1	S.	170	90	{ 114, 96, 96 }	{ 140, 202, 146, 142 }

Good blazing kitchen fire, water boiling; no fire in house proper; bright clear morning, sun shining into bedroom and attic lobbies.

Nov	A.M.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.						Feet per minute.	Feet per minute.
9	9.45	44	41	50	60	57	54	55	65		N.N.W. { Gentle movement }	29.5	R.	0	0	{ 121, 115, 128 }	{ 193, 220, 801, 231 }

Good smoking kitchen fire; water not quite boiling; small fire in breakfast-room; three small fires in house proper; sharp hail showers.

Date.		Temperatures.									Wind.	Baro- meter.		Stove.		Velocity of Air.	
Day.	Hour.	Outside.		Inside Lobby				Shafts.									
		Dry.	Wet.	Ground Floor.	First Floor.	Second Floor.	Attic Floor.	Down.	Up.								
Nov	P.M.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.							Feet per minute.	Feet per minute.
9	1.0	44	42	58	61	59	..	55	66	N.W.	{ Sharp breeze in gusts. }	29.6	R.	204	130	{ 144, 154, 144, 151,	315, 258 315, 315 289

Good kitchen fire for cooking, small fire in dining-room and breakfast-room; stove fire had been lighted about an hour; all the room doors open.

Nov	P.M.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.							Feet per minute.	Feet per minute.
9	1.24	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	125, 125, 144, 134	258, 249, 315, 289, 268

Same remarks apply to this observation as above, except that the room doors were shut. It will thus appear that the room doors being open gives a slight increase in the velocity.

Nov	P.M.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.							Feet per minute.	Feet per minute.
13	2.0	40	38	54	61	59	57	..	..								
„	4.30	43	42	64	64	61	56	55	66	S.E.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Gentle} \\ \text{movement} \end{array} \right\}$	30.1	S.	316	224	134, 125, 122, 124	241, 241, 268, 258

Stove was not lighted until 2 P.M., and its door only half open up to 4.30 P.M.; inlet valves open to full; no fire on ground floor; one room door open; one small fire on first floor, and one room door open; no fire on second floor; three doors open; two doors open on attic floor; good kitchen fire, water nearly boiling; twenty persons in house.

Date.		Temperatures.										Wind.		Baro- meter.		Stove.		Velocity of Air.	
Day.	Hour.	Outside.		Inside Lobby.				Shafts.		Flow.	Return.					In Downcast.	In Upcast.		
		Dry.	Wet.	Ground Floor.	First Floor.	Second Floor.	Attic Floor.	Down.	Up.										
Nov	Noon.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.							Feet per minute.	Feet per minute.	
19	12.0	39	37	52	60	57	53	50	62	S.E.E.	{ Gentle breeze	30.2	R.	180	80	{ 125, 132, 125, 125, 122, 118	220, 208, 234, 234, 220, 208, with all room doors open.		
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"		"	"	"	"		"	{ 132, 140, 130, 125, 125, 126	277, 249, 249, 234, 258, 234, with all room doors shut.

At 12 noon, there being a good, large, blazing kitchen fire, made up for cooking, and the water boiling, a thermometer was suspended in the beginning of kitchen smoke flue, five feet above fire: it showed a temperature of 230°. It was then taken outside, and hung down into smoke flue eleven feet from outlet, where it showed a temperature of 195°, the flue being pretty clear of soot. At same time, thermometer in upcast, seven feet above fireplace, showed 55°; at seven feet below, anemometer 63°; on a level with anemometer, 64° (downcast having got up to 51°); and at four feet below ultimate outlet (opposite that in smoke flue at 195°), it showed 55°. At this time, no fire was burning in the house proper, except very small and low in dining-room; no fire in breakfast-room. At 2 P.M., six fires were lighted in house proper, two requiring 800 cubic feet of air each per minute (dining-room and drawing-room), and four, each requiring 600 cubic feet air per minute (waiting-room, study, and two bedrooms). At 3 P.M., the following observations were taken:—

Date.		Temperatures.									Wind.	Barometer.	Stove.		Velocity of Air.		
Day.	Hour.	Outside.		Inside Lobby.					Shafts.				Flow.	Return.	In down-cast.	In Up-cast.	
		Dry.	Wet.	Ground Floor.	First Floor.	Second Floor.	Attic Floor.	Down.	Up.								
Nov	P.M.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.						Feet per minute.	Feet per minute.	
19	3.0	40	39	58	61	58	54	51	63	S.E.E.	{ Gentle breeze. }	30.2	S.	228	170	{ 132, 840, 130, 125, 125, 125 }	277, 249, 249, 234, 258, 234, all room doors shut, & six fires burning
Dec.																	
4	8.15	32	30	64	64	..	..	..	..	N.N.E.	{ Gentle movement. }	30.2	R.	250	170		
"	8.30	..	..	61	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	230	160		
"	8.45	..	..	61	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	240	158		
"	9.0	..	..	60	64	59	54	50	60	..	..	..	..	..	..	{ 122, 134, 125, 125 }	225, 226, 220, 234,
"	9.15	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	260	170		
"	10.0	..	..	60	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	288	188		
"	10.3	..	..	62	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	296	196		

December 3 and 4 were cold, frosty days. There were very few persons in the house. Inlet valves one-third open, stove door one-eighth open; small bright stove fire. At 8.20 P.M., stove fire was raked out, and re-lighted with 26 lbs. of coke; stove door and inlet valves fully opened. By 8.30 stove flow-pipe was 230°, return 160°; ground-floor lobby 61° (dining-room, on first floor, and study, on ground floor, each a very small fire); dining-room 64°. At 9 P.M., ground-floor lobby 60°, first floor 63½°, second floor 59°, attic floor 54°, downcast 50°, upcast 60; moderate kitchen fire, with water boiling. At 9.15 P.M., stove 260° and 170°, 14 lbs. more coke added. At 10 P.M., stove 288°, 188; ground-floor lobby, 60°. At 10.30 P.M., another 14 lbs. coke added; stove 296°, 196°; ground-floor lobby, 62°.



Date.		Temperatures.								Wind.		Baro- meter.		Stove.		Velocity of Air.		
Day.	Hour.	Outside.		Inside Lobby.				Shafts.						Flow.	Return.	In Downcast.	In Upcast.	
		Dry.	Wet.	Ground Floor.	First Floor.	Second Floor.	Attic Floor.	Down.	Up.									
Dec.	P.M.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	..	..	..	..	298	198	{ 116, 118, 113	234, 258, 234, 241, all room doors open, 16 gases lighted, kitchen fire nearly out, water below boiling.
..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	{ 122, 121, 124, 128	249, 258, 249, 249, all doors shut; same gases, &c.

Dining room, 64°; door open, fire nearly out, six gases; drawing-room 52°. no fire, door open, eight gases lighted five minutes; large windows, blinds up.

Dec.	P.M.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.							Feet per minute.	Feet per minute.
4	11.45	..	..	62	64	62	55	..	..	..	..	..	..	288	194	{ 125, 122, 122	258, 249, 268, 241, all room doors open, & gases out 15 minutes.
..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	{ 124, 124, 124, 122, 124	188, 234, 258, 249, 258, 249, all doors shut; gases out.
7	10.30	32	30	66	66	65	64	52	61	N.E.	{ Gentle breeze. }	30.3	S.	294	196		

Inlet valves only two-thirds open; freezing; skating going on.

Date.		Temperatures.									Wind.	Baro- meter.	Stove.	Velocity of Air.		
Day.	Hour.	Outside.		Inside Lobby.				Shafts.						Flow. Return.	In Downcast.	In Upcast.
		Dry.	Wet.	Ground Floor.	First Floor.	Second Floor.	Attic Floor.	Down.	Up.							
Dec.	A.M.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.							
8	10.45	32	30	68	68	66	62	53	62	NN.E. { Gentle breeze. }	30.2	F.	294	198		

Inlet valves only half-open ; freezing ; skating going on.

Dec.	P.M.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.	deg.							
13	3.0	47	46	54	59	57	54	..	54	W. { Gentle movement.	30.2	S.				
"	5.0	..	..	52	58	57	54									
"	10.0	..	..	68	68	65	63	63	..		..	..	300	196		
"	11.0	..	..	70	70	66	64	..	..		..	..	310	200		

The day not being cold, stove fire was not lighted after going out the previous evening ; few persons in the house ; drizzling rain all day, with fog ; inlet valves one-fourth open. At 3 P.M. opened valves to full ; at 5 P.M. ground-floor lobby 2°, and first floor 1° cooler. Stove lighted at 7.40 P.M. : at 8.0 flow-pipe 209, return 100 ; inlet valves opened one-half. At 10.0 temperature increased as indicated ; valves closed to one-fourth ; at 11.0 house very hot, but not close.



## INDEX.



## A

- Abbotsford grate, the, 91**  
**Adaptation of our method to existing houses, 57**  
**Air, before being admitted into house, should be warmed, 2**  
 „ cleaning and disinfecting of, 31, 46  
 „ cold, when warmed, requires remoistening, 29  
 „ fresh, quantity required per individual, 47  
 „ „ how it should be let in, 30  
 „ how frequently it should be changed, 7  
 „ incoming, being warmed saves the cost by smaller fires, 30  
 „ „ can be moistened, perfumed, disinfected, &c., 31  
 „ „ method of warming, 28  
 „ in being warmed must not be burned, 29  
 „ in rooms, warmer than the incoming, 36  
 „ moderately impure, if warm, is better than pure and cold, 3  
 „ open necessary for health, 11  
 „ quantity of moisture required for, 29  
 „ „ required per fire, 47  
 „ „ „ gas-burner, 47  
 „ remoistening of, 29  
 „ should never be respired twice over, 8, 9, 26  
 „ to be pleasant and healthy, must not be dry, 29  
 „ to enter rooms, place for, 33  
 „ warmed, tendency to rise, 15  
**Angle, antifriction, of Schiele, 37**  
 „ right, effect of in checking current, 37  
**Angles in flues, to be avoided, 37**  
**Anti-friction angle, of Schiele, 37**  
**Appendix, 102**  
**Application of our method to existing houses, 70**  
 „ „ method of, 70  
**Architects, no difficulty with, 64**  
 „ difficulty of introducing sanitary arrangements, 65  
 „ mainly concerned with elegance of design, 64  
**Arnott's, Dr., firegrate, 27**  
 „ ventilator, 8  
**Aspect of house should be south, or south-east, 99**

**B**

- Back-door should be in east, or north-east side of house, 99
- Back of firegrate should lean forwards, 92
- Badly fitting windows and doors, necessary when ventilation not provided, 36
- Boyle's plan of ventilating, 2
- Blue Book scheme of ventilation, objections to, 43
- Bricks, window-frames, &c., perforated, objections to, 4

**C**

- Central corridor, some of the advantages of, 24, 61
- Chadwick, Mr., on damp houses, foundations, walls, &c., 75
  - " on Captain Galton's plan, 6, 7
  - " on the sanitary construction of houses, 76
- Chimneys, area of, 48
  - " construction, 81
  - " proper, 84
  - " draught in, 105
  - " smoky, 81
  - " cause of, 83
  - " cure of, 83
  - " top of should be only  $\frac{1}{3}$  area of chimney throat, 82
  - " throat of, should be three times area of chimney-pot, 82
- Cleaning, disinfecting, &c., of incoming air, 31, 46
- Close-fitting windows and doors endurable with proper ventilation, 36
- Cold air, not to be admitted into rooms, 2, 4
- Comfort in houses, must cost something, 68
- Consumption, the benefit of warmed and ventilated house in, 14
- Cooling effects of windows, 77
- Corridor, central, necessary, 23, 24
- Cost, means of diminishing, 66
  - " of warming the incoming fresh air, saved in smaller fires, 30
- Cutler's firegrate, 27

**D**

- Dalton, Dr. John, on expansion of gases, 104
- Description of House No. 1, 57
  - " " No. 2, 60
  - " of plan, flues, gas pipes, drains, warming apparatus, &c., to be permanently fixed in prominent place, 69
- Diffusion of gases, Graham's law of, 21
- Dimensions of flues, 47
- Door, back, should open into scullery or kitchen, 23
  - " front, should open into vestibule, 23
  - " of room should not let in cold air, 100
- Doors of rooms should not admit cold air, 100
- Double-backed fire-grates, 6
- Downcast or foul-air flue, or foul-air chamber outlet, 43
  - " shaft or flue, size of, 52
- Draught in hot-air flues, method of calculating, 102
  - " in chimneys, 105
  - " of air in hot flues, Rule for finding, 117
  - " " " Tables for calculating, 118

**E**

- "Economiser," fire, 90
- Edwards's plan, 4
- Electric light for central corridor, 54
- Erection of houses, points to be attended to in, 74, 75
- Example house, illustrative, 48
- Existing houses, adaptation or application to, 70
  - " " " mode of, 70
- Experiments and observations on ventilation and warming, 121
  - " " " gentlemen engaged on in House No. 2, 125
  - " " " results arrived at from, 123

**F**

- Fires, amount of air required for, 20
- Fire-"economiser," 90
- Fireplaces and grates, 85
  - " open, 27, 85
  - " " not suitable for very cold climates, 85
  - " " preferred for Great Britain, 85
  - " " recommended, 27, 85
- Fireplace, position for, 85
  - " best position for, 85
  - " should never be used for ventilation, 9
- Firegrate bottom grid, construction of, 87
  - " back should lean forwards, 92
  - " construction of, 86
  - " depth of from front to back, 88
  - " front bars should be vertical, 90
  - " front rim or flange, 90
- Firegrates, height of above hearth-stone, 85
  - " " " floor of room, 85
  - " shape of, 87
  - " sides or covings, 87
  - " sub-chamber, 90
  - " the Teale, 87
  - " width of, from side to side, 87
- Flues, dimensions of, 48
- Front door should open into a vestibule, 23
- Foul-air chamber or drum, necessity for, 43
  - " in rooms rises upwards, 36
- Front door should be in north side or at north-west corner of house, 99

**G**

- Galton's, Captain, double-flue, 6
- Gas fires, 93
  - " best kind of, 93
  - " where suitable, 93
  - " grates, construction of, 93
  - " stoves, 93
- General principles, 1
- Graham's law of the diffusion of gases, 21
- Grates, fire-, open, kinds of, 27, 85

**H**

- Healthiness of houses must cost something extra, 68  
 Healthy house, a—how to obtain, 46  
     "      "      recapitulation of conditions of, 98  
 Heaps and Morrell's closets, 95  
 Hearthstone, part of it should be raised, 85  
 Heated-air plan of warming rooms, objections to, 26  
 High-pressure warming apparatus, 79, 80  
     "      "      "      non-dangerous character of, 80  
 Hogg's, Doctor, house, 28  
 Hood's calculation of draught in hot flues, 102  
 House heated with hot air only, 28  
     "   No. 1, 57  
     "   "   plan of, 57  
     "   "   "   good for country houses, 24  
     "   No. 2, 60  
     "   "   description of, 60  
     "   "   plan of, good for street houses, 24  
     "   without fireplaces, 28  
     "   ventilation by fire-suction, must be by kitchen chimney, 10  
 Houses, existing, adaptation or application to, 70  
     "   points to be attended to in the erection of, 74  
     "   site, the proper for, 98

**I**

- Illness, advantages of a warmed ventilated house in, 13, 14,  
 Inman, Dr., on cold air in houses, 3, 13, 14  
     "   "   on house No. 1, 59  
     "   "   on damp floors, 5  
     "   "   on the value of heat, 13, 14  
 Inlet alone, not sufficient, 1  
     "   and outlet, both necessary, 19  
     "   of fresh air, special, some of the advantages of, 46  
     "   primary, 30  
     "   "   size of, 47  
     "   "   must be special, 46  
     "   "   secondary, 31  
     "   "   tertiary, 32  
 Inlets into rooms, 33  
 Inlets into rooms should be invisible, 33  
     "      "      *may* be in outer walls, 36

**K**

- Kitchen chimney, position and construction of, 44  
     "      "      only means of suction power in houses, 39  
     "      "      suction power is automatic, 39  
     "      "      "      "      is nearly costless, 39  
     "      "      "      "      is the only automatic and costless, 39  
     "      "      "      "      is always in operation, 39  
     "      "      "      "      utilised as the means of ventilation, 39, 44  
     "      fire is the only source of suction power in houses, 10



## L

- "Lean-over" back of fire-grate, 92
- Light, electric, for central corridor, 54
- Lighting central corridor, means of, 54
- Lights, Ricket's, 54
- Liverpool Tate Hospital, 96
- Lobbies "through," objections to, 23
  - " warm, necessary, 22
- Lobby, central, some of the advantages of, 24, 61
  - " " necessary, 23, 24
  - " stairs, *may* be used as ventilating corridor, 24
  - " " ventilating of, 25
  - " ventilating, 24
- Loss of heat up chimneys, means of preventing, 40
- Low-pressure warming apparatus, 78
  - " " " gets up warmth slowly, 78

## M

- McKinnell's plan, 2, 4, 16
- Means for increasing suction power, 39, 46
  - " preventing waste of heat up chimney, 40
- Medical officers of health, duties of, 96
  - " " opinion on water closets, 94
- Method of calculating draught in hot-air flues, 102
- Model, description of, 101
- Morin's improvement of Galton's plan, 6
- Moule's closets, 95
- Muir's plan, 2, 4, 16

## N

- "Nothing for nothing"—a law of Nature, 68

## O

- Observations and experiments on ventilation and warming, 121
  - " " " gentlemen engaged, &c., in, 125
  - " " " results arrived at by, 123
  - " " " tables and results of, 126a
- Open fires, kinds of, 27
  - " recommended, 27, 85
  - " best for Great Britain, 85
  - " not suited for very cold climates, 85
- Our plan is specially for houses, 65
  - " applicable to existing houses, 70
    - " " to houses of rich and poor alike, 65
    - " " to every kind of house, 65
    - " " to hospitals, 65
    - " " to offices, 65
    - " " to public buildings, 65

- Our plan applicable in cold climates, 22
  - " " in hot climates, 21
  - " is not simply "warming," 28
  - " " "ventilation," 28
  - " is both warming *and* ventilation, 28
  - " is both ventilation *and* warming, 28
  - " extra cost of, 66
- Outlet alone, not sufficient, 19, 20
  - " and inlet, both necessary, 19, 20
  - " from foul-air chamber—"downcast," 43
- Outlets from rooms, position of, 36
  - " " should be invisible, 34
  - " " must be from every room, 50
  - " " without suction, become inlets, 2, 3, 19
  - " " ordinary, are closed in cold weather, 2
  - " " construction of, 37
- Outlet flues from rooms should be in *inner* wall, 36
  - " " must lead separately into foul-air chamber, 44
  - " " must be equal to maximum requirements, 50
  - " " should be provided with valves, 53

## P

- Parkes, Dr., on air passing through heated flues, 7
- Parson's grate, 91
- Passing of sounds, 35
- Pipes of warming apparatus, length required, 30
- Plan, our, acts when kitchen fire not burning, 55
  - " " more vacuum than plenum, 49
- Plumber's assurance not to be relied on, 95
- Pott's plan, 2, 4, 16
- Practical suggestions, 74
  - " working, satisfactory, 55
- Primary inlet, size of, 47
  - " " to be controllable by a valve, 53
- Prince of Wales's attack of typhoid fever, cause of, 95
- Principles, general, 1

## R

- Recapitulation of conditions of healthy house, 98
- Ricket's Rutter's lamps, 54

## S

- Sample house, 47
- Sherringham's plan, 2
- "Shut the door after you," unnecessary, 33
- Single-room ventilation, objections to, 8, 9
- Site for house, proper, 98
  - " primary inlet, 47
- Size of inlets into rooms, 50
  - " outlets from rooms, 50
  - " downcast, 52
  - " upcast, 52

Smead's plan, description of, 26  
 " " objections to, 9, 26  
 Spontaneous ventilation, 17, 18, 19, 21  
 " " explanation of, 17, 18, 19, 21  
 Suction power, 38  
 " different contrivances for, 38  
 " for houses, by kitchen chimney only, 10, 39  
 " must act for whole house, 10  
 " by kitchen chimney automatic, 39  
 " " " almost costless, 39  
 " Blue Book plan, 38  
 Superintendence required only small, 68  
 Supplementary means of increasing suction power, 39, 46

**T**

Tate Hospital, Liverpool, 96  
The Pridgin-Teale grate, 87  
    „ Lionel-Teale      „ 87  
Tobin's plan, 2  
    „      „ objections to, 4, 9, 18  
    „      „ ventilators shut in cold weather, 18  
Tredgold's rule for calculating consumption of fuel, 40  
    „      „      „ size of chimney pot, 41  
Trouble of superintendence, only small, 68  
Twyford's W.C., 97  
    „      „      „ to be used for outside drain, 97

## U

**Upcast foul-air flue or shaft, 43**  
     "        "    **construction of, 44**  
     "        "    **size of, 52**  
     "        "    **some of the advantages of its being carried down to below and**  
     **up behind kitchen fire, 45**

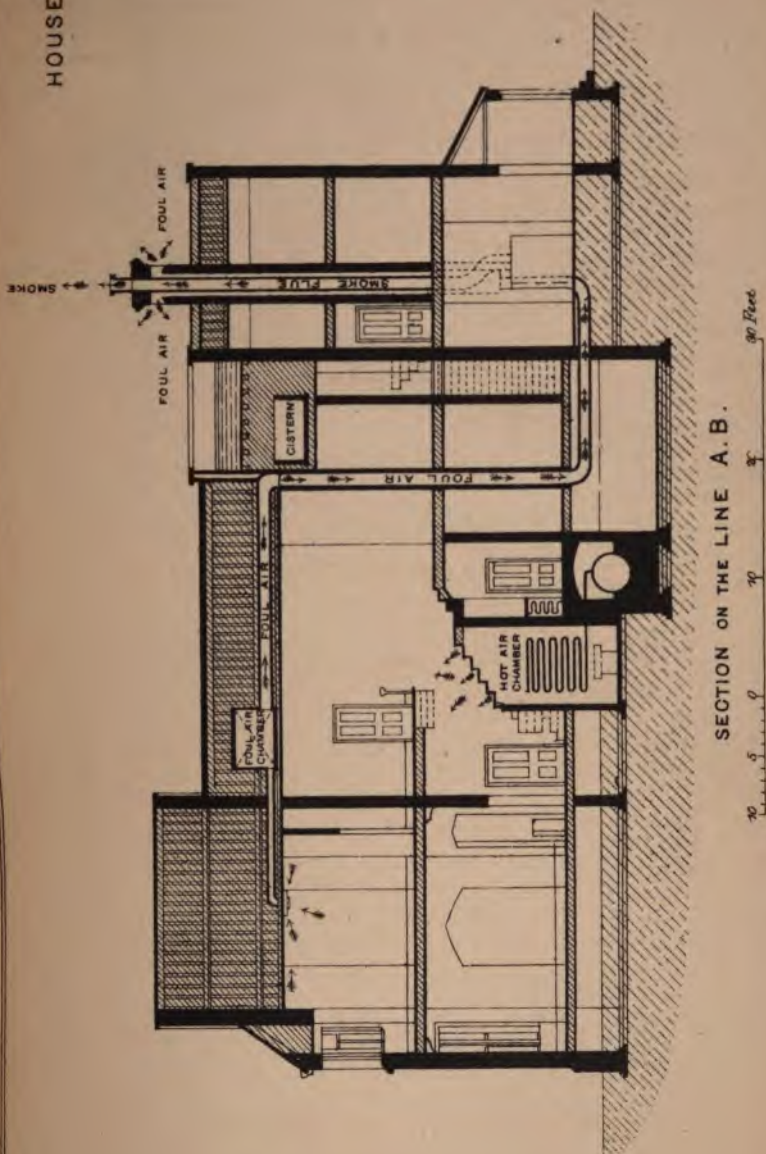
## V

**Valves to be fixed in primary inlet, 53**  
 " " outlet flues from rooms, 53  
**Ventilation, proper meaning of the word, 22**  
 " spontaneous, 17, 18, 19, 21  
 " self-acting, 18  
 " evils of want of, 18  
 " preferable to high ceilings, or large rooms, 66, 67  
 " single room, objections to, 8, 9  
 " must include whole house, 10  
 " with cold air, evil effects of, 17  
 " of stairs lobby, 25  
**Ventilation, house, by fire-suction, must be by kitchen chimney, 10, 39**  
**Ventilated-warmed house, not relaxing, 12**  
**Vestibules, necessary, 23**  
**Vestibules, doors to be kept shut, 24**

## W

- Warming apparatus, 78
  - " " high pressure, 79
  - " " " gets up warmth quickly, 80
  - " " low pressure, 78
- Warming, means of—for single rooms, 25, 26
  - " must apply to whole house, 10, 12
- Warmed-ventilated house, not relaxing, 12
  - " " not prejudicial to health if ventilated, 12
- Wash-basins connected with drains, evils of, 95
- Waste of fire heat up chimney equals  $\frac{1}{3}$ ths, 39
  - " " " means of preventing, 40
- Waste heat of kitchen chimney used for ventilation, 39
  - " " " sufficient for ordinary houses, 39
  - " " " may not be sufficient for extraordinary houses,
- Water-closets, 94
  - " to be cut off from house by open-air space, 96
  - " must have separate water supply, 96
  - " the "National," 96
  - " Twyford's, 96
  - " Dry system, 95
  - " " where necessary, 95
- Watson's plan, 2, 4
  - " " exhibition of, 16, 17
  - " ventilators shut in cold weather, 17
- Whole plan must be adopted in order to ensure success, 46
- Windows, cooling effects of, 77
  - " double, advantages of, 77
  - " " saving by, 77
  - " open, not to be borne in this climate, 3, 4

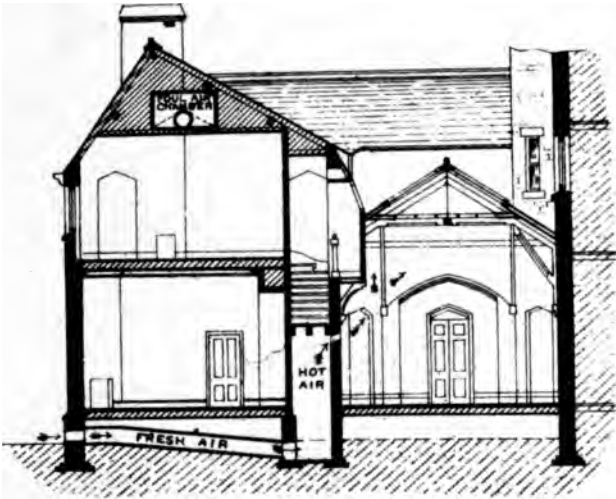
HOUSE N<sup>o</sup> 1



THE NEW YORK  
PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR, LENOX AND  
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS.

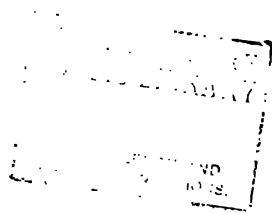
HOUSE N°1.



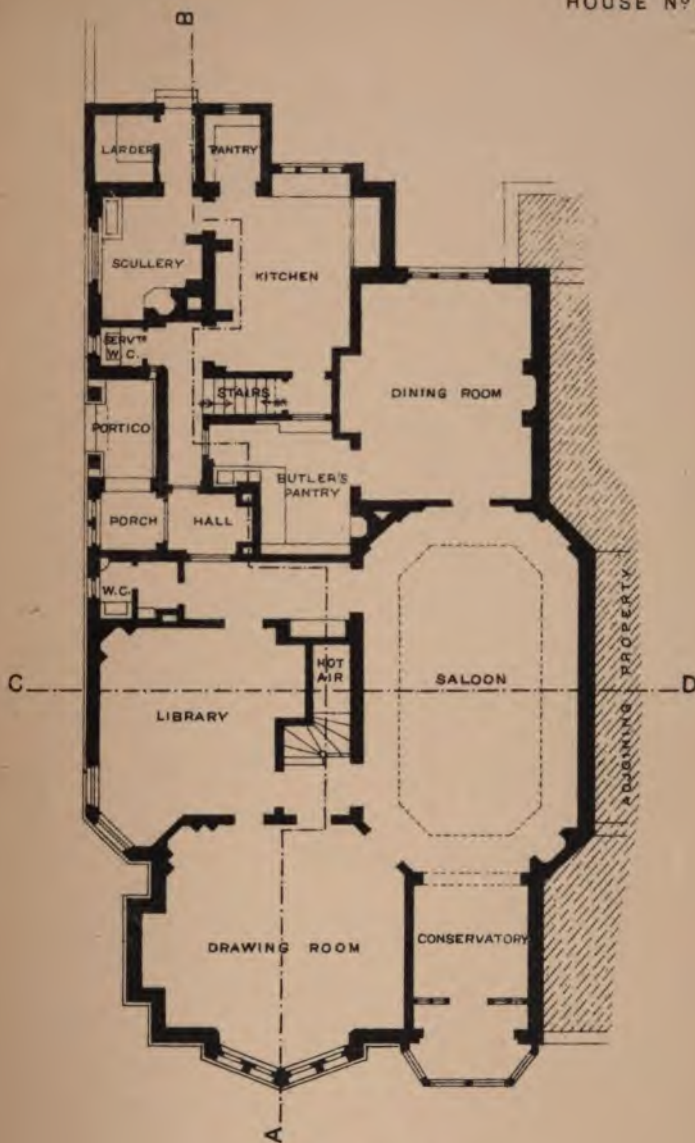
SECTION ON THE LINE C.D.

10 5 0 10 20 30 Feet





HOUSE N°1.



GROUND PLAN

10 5 0 10 20 30 Feet

-----

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

31

32

33

34

35

36

37

38

39

40

41

42

43

44

45

46

47

48

49

50

51

52

53

54

55

56

57

58

59

60

61

62

63

64

65

66

67

68

69

70

71

72

73

74

75

76

77

78

79

80

81

82

83

84

85

86

87

88

89

90

91

92

93

94

95

96

97

98

99

100

101

102

103

104

105

106

107

108

109

110

111

112

113

114

115

116

117

118

119

120

121

122

123

124

125

126

127

128

129

130

131

132

133

134

135

136

137

138

139

140

141

142

143

144

145

146

147

148

149

150

151

152

153

154

155

156

157

158

159

160

161

162

163

164

165

166

167

168

169

170

171

172

173

174

175

176

177

178

179

180

181

182

183

184

185

186

187

188

189

190

191

192

193

194

195

196

197

198

199

200

201

202

203

204

205

206

207

208

209

210

211

212

213

214

215

216

217

218

219

220

221

222

223

224

225

226

227

228

229

230

231

232

233

234

235

236

237

238

239

240

241

242

243

244

245

246

247

248

249

250

251

252

253

254

255

256

257

258

259

260

261

262

263

264

265

266

267

268

269

270

271

272

273

274

275

276

277

278

279

280

281

282

283

284

285

286

287

288

289

290

291

292

293

294

295

296

297

298

299

300

301

302

303

304

305

306

307

308

309

310

311

312

313

314

315

316

317

318

319

320

321

322

323

324

325

326

327

328

329

330

331

332

333

334

335

336

337

338

339

340

341

342

343

344

345

346

347

348

349

350

351

352

353

354

355

356

357

358

359

360

361

362

363

364

365

366

367

368

369

370

371

372

373

374

375

376

377

378

379

380

381

382

383

384

385

386

387

388

389

390

391

392

393

394

395

396

397

398

399

400

401

402

403

404

405

406

407

408

409

410

411

412

413

414

415

416

417

418

419

420

421

422

423

424

425

426

427

428

429

430

431

432

433

434

435

436

437

438

439

440

441

442

443

444

445

446

447

448

449

450

451

452

453

454

455

456

457

458

459

460

461

462

463

464

465

466

467

468

469

470

471

472

473

474

475

476

477

478

479

480

481

482

483

484

485

486

487

488

489

490

491

492

493

494

495

496

497

498

499

500

501

502

503

504

505

506

507

508

509

510

511

512

513

514

515

516

517

518

519

520

521

522

523

524

525

526

527

528

529

530

531

532

533

534

535

536

537

538

539

540

541

542

543

544

545

546

547

548

549

550

551

552

553

554

555

556

557

558

559

560

561

562

563

564

565

566

567

568

569

570

571

572

573

574

575

576

577

578

579

580

581

582

583

584

585

586

587

588

589

590

591

592

593

594

595

596

597

598

599

600

601

602

603

604

605

606

607

608

609

610

611

612

613

614

615

616

617

618

619

620

621

622

623

624

625

626

627

628

629

630

631

632

633

634

635

636

637

638

639

640

641

642

643

644

645

646

647

648

649

650

651

652

653

654

655

656

657

658

659

660

661

662

663

664

665

666

667

668

669

670

671

672

673

674

675

676

677

678

679

680

681

682

683

684

685

686

687

688

689

690

691

692

693

694

695

696

697

698

699

700

701

702

703

704

705

706

707

708

709

710

711

712

713

714

715

716

717

718

719

720

721

722

723

724

725

726

727

728

729

730

731

732

733

734

735

736

737

738

739

740

741

742

743

744

745

746

747

748

749

750

751

752

753

754

755

756

757

758

759

760

761

762

763

764

765

766

767

768

769

770

771

772

773

774

775

776

777

778

779

780

781

782

783

784

785

786

787

788

789

790

791

792

793

794

795

796

797

798

799

800

801

802

803

804

805

806

807

808

809

810

811

812

813

814

815

816

817

818

819

820

821

822

823

824

825

826

827

828

829

830

831

832

833

834

835

836

837

838

839

840

841

842

843

844

845

846

847

848

849

850

851

852

853

854

855

856

857

858

859

860

861

862

863

864

865

866

867

868

869

870

871

872

873

874

875

876

877

878

879

880

881

882

883

884

885

886

887

888

889

890

891

892

893

894

895

896

897

898

899

900

901

902

903

904

905

906

907

908

909

910

911

912

913

914

915

916

917

918

919

920

921

922

923

924

925

926

927

928

929

930

931

932

933

934

935

936

937

938

939

940

941

942

943

944

945

946

947

948

949

950

951

952

953

954

955

956

957

958

959

960

961

962

963

964

965

966

967

968

969

970

971

972

973

974

975

976

977

978

979

980

981

982

983

984

985

986

987

988

989

990

991

992

993

994

995

996

997

998

999

1000

1001

1002

1003

1004

1005

1006

1007

1008

1009

1010

1011

1012

1013

1014

1015

1016

1017

1018

1019

1020

1021

1022

1023

1024

1025

1026

1027

1028

1029

1030

1031

1032

1033

1034

1035

1036

1037

1038

1039

1040

1041

1042

1043

1044

1045

1046

1047

1048

1049

1050

1051

1052

1053

1054

1055

1056

1057

1058

1059

1060

1061

1062

1063

1064

1065

1066

1067

1068

1069

1070

1071

1072

1073

1074

1075

1076

1077

1078

1079

1080

1081

1082

1083

1084

1085

1086

1087

1088

1089

1090

1091

1092

1093

1094

1095

1096

1097

1098

1099

1100

1101

1102

1103

1104

1105

1106

1107

1108

1109

1110

1111

1112

1113

1114

1115

1116

1117

1118

1119

1120

1121

1122

1123

1124

1125

1126

1127

1128

1129

1130

1131

1132

1133

1134

1135

1136

1137

1138

1139

1140

1141

1142

1143

1144

1145

1146

1147

1148

1149

1150

1151

1152

1153

1154

1155

1156

1157

1158

1159

1160

1161

1162

1163

1164

1165

1166

1167

1168

1169

1170

1171

1172

1173

1174

1175

1176

1177

1178

1179

1180

1181

1182

1183

1184

1185

1186

1187

1188

1189

1190

1191

1192

1193

1194

1195

1196

1197

1198

1199

1200

1201

1202

1203

1204

1205

1206

1207

1208

1209

1210

1211

1212

1213

1214

1215

1216

1217

1218

1219

1220

1221

1222

1223

1224

1225

1226

1227

1228

1229

1230

1231

1232

1233

1234

1235

1236

1237

1238

1239

1240

1241

1242

1243

1244

1245

1246

1247

1248

1249

1250

1251

1252

1253

1254

1255

1256

1257

1258

1259

1260

1261

1262

1263

1264

1265

1266

1267

1268

1269

1270

1271

1272

1273

1274

1275

1276

1277

1278

1279

1280

1281

1282

1283

1284

1285

1286

1287

1288

1289

1290

1291

1292

1293

1294

1295

1296

1297

1298

1299

1300

1301

1302

1303

1304

1305

1306

1307

1308

1309

1310

1311

1312

1313

1314

1315

1316

1317

1318

1319

1320

1321

1322

1323

1324

1325

1326

1327

1328

1329

1330

1331

1332

1333

1334

1335

1336

1337

1338

1339

1340

1341

1342

1343

1344

1345

1346

1347

1348

1349

1350

1351

1352

1353

1354

1355

1356

1357

1358

1359

1360

1361

1362

1363

1364

1365

1366

1367

1368

1369

1370

1371

1372

1373

1374

1375

1376

1377

1378

1379

1380

1381

1382

1383

1384

1385

1386

1387

1388

1389

1390

1391

1392

1393

1394

1395

1396

1397

1398

1399

1400

1401

1402

1403

1404

1405

1406

1407

1408

1409

1410

1411

1412

1413

1414

1415

1416

1417

1418

1419

1420

1421

1422

1423

1424

1425

1426

1427

1428

1429

1430

1431

1432

1433

1434

1435

1436

1437

1438

1439

1440

1441

1442

1443

1444

1445

1446

1447

1448

1449

1450

1451

1452

1453

1454

1455

1456

1457

1458

1459

1460

1461

1462

1463

1464

1465

1466

1467

1468

1469

1470

1471

1472

1473

1474

1475

1476

1477

1478

1479

1480

1481

1482

1483

1484

1485

1486

1487

1488

1489

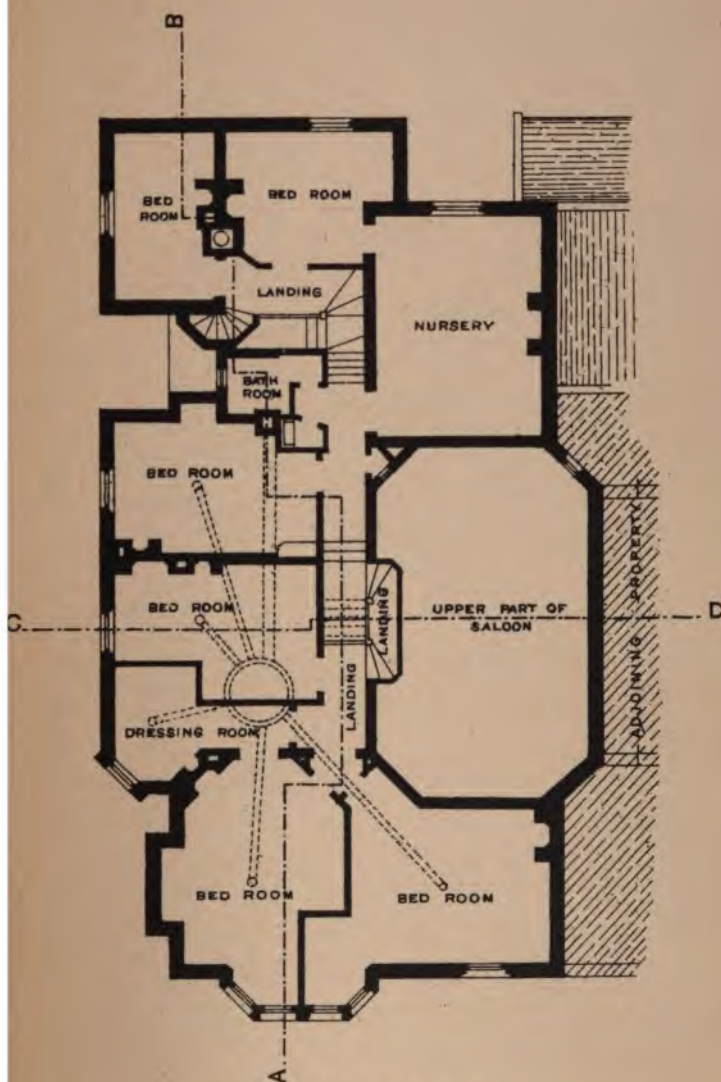
1490

1491

1492

149

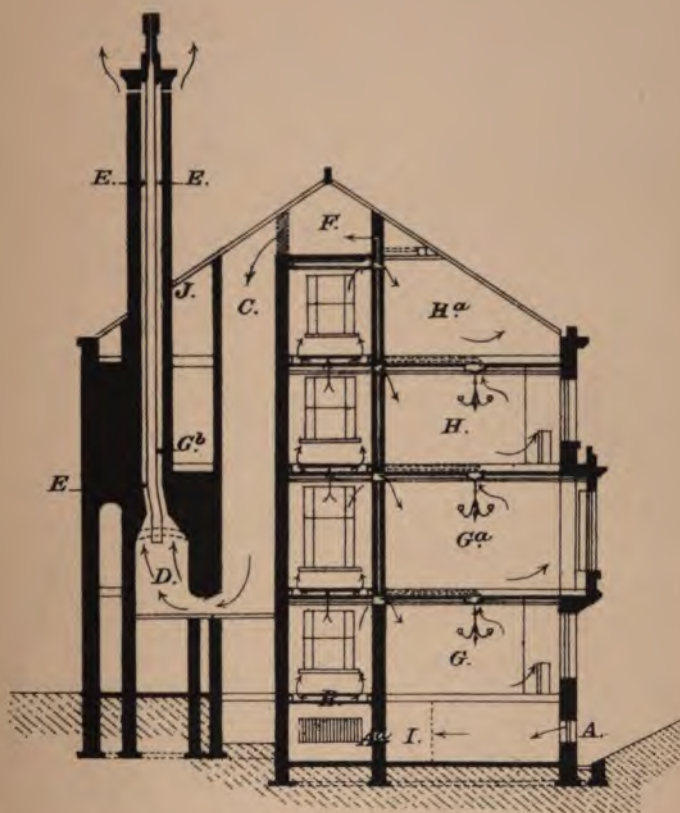
# HOUSE N°1.



FIRST FLOOR PLAN

10 5 0 10 20 30 Feet

1000



SECTION.

- A A<sup>o</sup> Primary Inlet.  
 B. Secondary d<sup>o</sup>  
 C. Downcast Shaft.  
 D. Kitchen Fire.  
 E. Upcast Shaft.  
 F. Foul Air Chamber.  
 G. Study.

- G<sup>a</sup> Drawing Room.  
 G<sup>b</sup> Breakfast Room.  
 H. Bedroom.  
 H<sup>a</sup> Attic.  
 I. Canvas across Inlet.  
 J. Opening into Shaft.

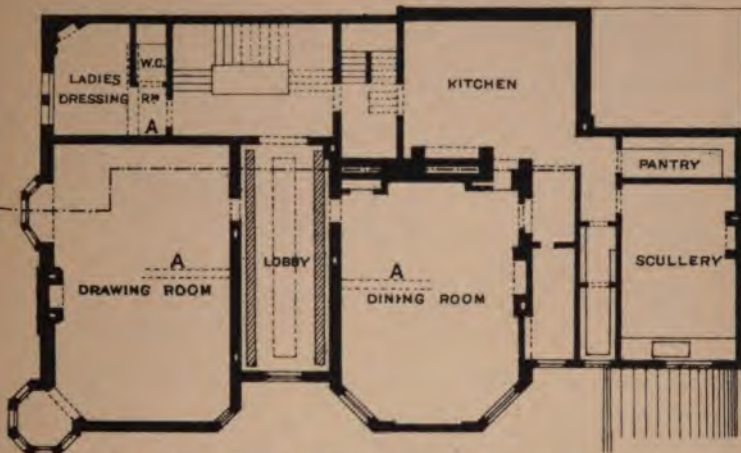
10 5 0 10 20 30 40 50 Feet

THE NEW YORK  
PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR, LENOX AND  
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS.

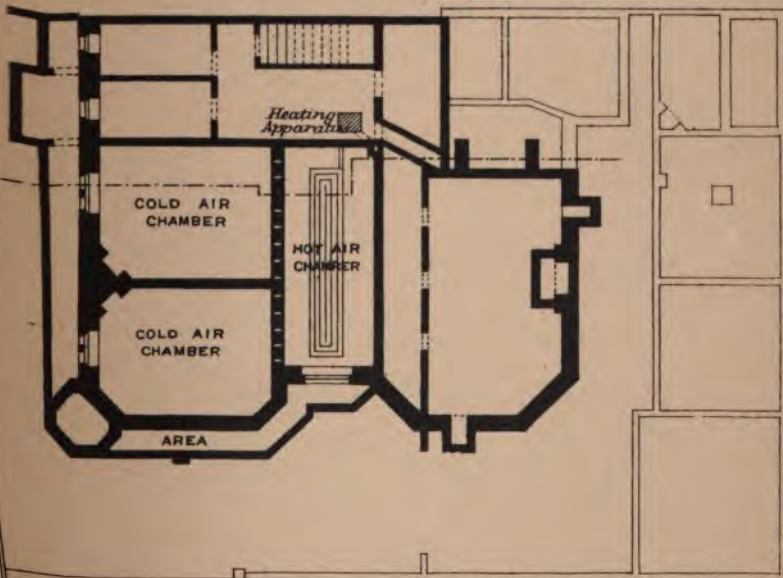


HOUSE N° 2



*A.A.A. Zinc Flues in Thickness of Floor above.*  
FIRST FLOOR PLAN.

10 5 0 10 20 30 40 50 Feet



BASEMENT PLAN.

RECEIVED  
PERMANENT  
OFFICE

1890.

# BOOKS RELATING TO APPLIED SCIENCE,

PUBLISHED BY

E. & F. N. SPON,  
LONDON: 125, STRAND.  
NEW YORK: 12, CORTLANDT STREET.

---

*The Engineers' Sketch-Book of Mechanical Movements, Devices, Appliances, Contrivances, Details employed in the Design and Construction of Machinery for every purpose.* Collected from numerous Sources and from Actual Work. Classified and Arranged for Reference. Nearly 2000 Illustrations. By T. W. BARBER, Engineer. 8vo, cloth, 7s. 6d.

*A Pocket-Book for Chemists, Chemical Manufacturers, Metallurgists, Dyers, Distillers, Brewers, Sugar Refiners, Photographers, Students, etc., etc.* By THOMAS BAYLEY, Assoc. R.C. Sc. Ireland, Analytical and Consulting Chemist and Assayer. Fourth edition, with additions, 437 pp., royal 32mo, roan, gilt edges, 5s.

## SYNOPSIS OF CONTENTS:

Atomic Weights and Factors—Useful Data—Chemical Calculations—Rules for Indirect Analysis—Weights and Measures—Thermometers and Barometers—Chemical Physics—Boiling Points, etc.—Solubility of Substances—Methods of Obtaining Specific Gravity—Conversion of Hydrometers—Strength of Solutions by Specific Gravity—Analysis—Gas Analysis—Water Analysis—Qualitative Analysis and Reactions—Volumetric Analysis—Manipulation—Mineralogy—Assaying—Alcohol—Beer—Sugar—Miscellaneous Technological matter relating to Potash, Soda, Sulphuric Acid, Chlorine, Tar Products, Petroleum, Milk, Tallow, Photography, Prices, Wages, Appendix, etc., etc.

*The Mechanician: A Treatise on the Construction and Manipulation of Tools, for the use and instruction of Young Engineers and Scientific Amateurs, comprising the Arts of Blacksmithing and Forging; the Construction and Manufacture of Hand Tools, and the various Methods of Using and Grinding them; description of Hand and Machine Processes; Turning and Screw Cutting; principles of Constructing and details of Making and Erecting Steam Engines, and the various details of setting out work, etc., etc.* By CAMERON KNIGHT, Engineer. Containing 1147 illustrations, and 397 pages of letter-press. Fourth edition, 4to, cloth, 18s.

*Just Published, in Demy 8vo, cloth, containing 975 pages and 250 Illustrations, price 7s. 6d.*

## SPONS' HOUSEHOLD MANUAL:

A Treasury of Domestic Receipts and Guide for Home Management.

### PRINCIPAL CONTENTS.

**Hints for selecting a good House**, pointing out the essential requirements for a good house as to the Site, Soil, Trees, Aspect, Construction, and General Arrangement; with instructions for Reducing Echoes, Waterproofing Damp Walls, Curing Damp Cellars.

**Sanitation**.—What should constitute a good Sanitary Arrangement; Examples (with Illustrations) of Well- and Ill-drained Houses; How to Test Drains; Ventilating Pipes, etc.

**Water Supply**.—Care of Cisterns; Sources of Supply; Pipes; Pumps; Purification and Filtration of Water.

**Ventilation and Warming**.—Methods of Ventilating without causing cold draughts, by various means; Principles of Warming; Health Questions; Combustion; Open Grates; Open Stoves; Fuel Economisers; Varieties of Grates; Close-Fire Stoves; Hot-air Furnaces; Gas Heating; Oil Stoves; Steam Heating; Chemical Heaters; Management of Flues; and Cure of Smoky Chimneys.

**Lighting**.—The best methods of Lighting; Candles, Oil Lamps, Gas, Incandescent Gas, Electric Light; How to test Gas Pipes; Management of Gas.

**Furniture and Decoration**.—Hints on the Selection of Furniture; on the most approved methods of Modern Decoration; on the best methods of arranging Bells and Calls; How to Construct an Electric Bell.

**Thieves and Fire**.—Precautions against Thieves and Fire; Methods of Detection; Domestic Fire Escapes; Fireproofing Clothes, etc.

**The Larder**.—Keeping Food fresh for a limited time; Storing Food without change, such as Fruits, Vegetables, Eggs, Honey, etc.

**Curing Foods for lengthened Preservation**, as Smoking, Salting, Canning, Potting, Pickling, Bottling Fruits, etc.; Jams, Jellies, Marmalade, etc.

**The Dairy**.—The Building and Fitting of Dairies in the most approved modern style; Butter-making; Cheesemaking and Curing.

**The Cellar**.—Building and Fitting; Cleaning Casks and Bottles; Corks and Corking; Aërated Drinks; Syrups for Drinks; Beers; Bitters; Cordials and Liqueurs; Wines; Miscellaneous Drinks.

**The Pantry**.—Bread-making; Ovens and Pyrometers; Yeast; German Yeast Biscuits; Cakes; Fancy Breads; Buns.

**The Kitchen**.—On Fitting Kitchens; a description of the best Cooking Ranges, close and open; the Management and Care of Hot Plates, Baking Ovens, Dampers, Flues, and Chimneys; Cooking by Gas; Cooking by Oil; the Arts of Roasting, Grilling, Boiling, Stewing, Braising, Frying.

**Receipts for Dishes**.—Soups, Fish, Meat, Game, Poultry, Vegetables, Salads, Puddings, Pastry, Confectionery, Ices, etc., etc.; Foreign Dishes.

**The Housewife's Room**.—Testing Air, Water, and Foods; Cleaning and Renovating; Destroying Vermin.

#### Housekeeping, Marketing.

**The Dining-Room**.—Dietetics; Laying and Waiting at Table; Carving; Dinners, Breakfasts, Luncheons, Teas, Suppers, etc.

**The Drawing-Room**.—Etiquette; Dancing; Amateur Theatricals; Tricks and Illusions; Games (indoor).

**The Bedroom and Dressing-Room**; Sleep; the Toilet; Dress; Buying Clothes; Outfits; Fancy Dress.

**The Nursery**.—The Room; Clothing; Washing; Exercise; Sleep; Feeding; Teething; Illness; Home Training.

**The Sick-Room**.—The Room; the Nurse; the Bed; Sick Room Accessories; Feeding Patients; Invalid Dishes and Drinks; Administering Physic; Domestic Remedies; Accidents and Emergencies; Bandaging; Burns; Carrying Injured Persons; Wounds; Drowning; Fits; Frost-bites; Poisons and Antidotes; Sunstroke; Common Complaints; Disinfection, etc.

- The Bath-Room.**—Bathing in General; Management of Hot-Water System.  
**The Laundry.**—Small Domestic Washing Machines, and methods of getting up linen; Fitting up and Working a Steam Laundry.  
**The School-Room.**—The Room and its Fittings; Teaching, etc.  
**The Playground.**—Air and Exercise; Training; Outdoor Games and Sports.  
**The Workroom.**—Darning, Patching, and Mending Garments.  
**The Library.**—Care of Books.  
**The Garden.**—Calendar of Operations for Lawn, Flower Garden, and Kitchen Garden.  
**The Farmyard.**—Management of the Horse, Cow, Pig, Poultry, Bees, etc., etc.  
**Small Motors.**—A description of the various small Engines useful for domestic purposes, from 1 man to 1 horse power, worked by various methods, such as Electric Engines, Gas Engines, Petroleum Engines, Steam Engines, Condensing Engines, Water Power, Wind Power, and the various methods of working and managing them.  
**Household Law.**—The Law relating to Landlords and Tenants, Lodgers, Servants, Parochial Authorities, Juries, Insurance, Nuisance, etc.

*On Designing Belt Gearing.* By E. J. COWLING  
 WELCH, Mem. Inst. Mech. Engineers, Author of 'Designing Valve Gearing.' Fcap. 8vo, sewed, 6d.

*A Handbook of Formulae, Tables, and Memoranda,*  
*for Architectural Surveyors and others engaged in Building.* By J. T.  
 HURST, C.E. Fourteenth edition, royal 32mo, roan, 5s.

"It is no disparagement to the many excellent publications we refer to, to say that in our opinion this little pocket-book of HURST's is the very best of them all, without any exception. It would be useless to attempt a recapitulation of the contents, for it appears to contain almost *everything* that anyone connected with building could require, and, best of all, made up in a compact form for carrying in the pocket, measuring only 5 in. by 3 in., and about  $\frac{1}{4}$  in. thick, in a limp cover. We congratulate the author on the success of his laborious and practically compiled little book, which has received unqualified and deserved praise from every professional person to whom we have shown it."—*The Dublin Builder*.

*Tabulated Weights of Angle, Tee, Bulb, Round, Square, and Flat Iron and Steel,* and other information for the use of Naval Architects and Shipbuilders. By C. H. JORDAN, M.I.N.A. Fourth edition, 32mo, cloth, 2s. 6d.

*A Complete Set of Contract Documents for a Country Lodge,* comprising Drawings, Specifications, Dimensions (for quantities), Abstracts, Bill of Quantities, Form of Tender and Contract, with Notes by J. LEANING, printed in facsimile of the original documents, on single sheets fcap., in paper case, 10s.

*A Practical Treatise on Heat, as applied to the Useful Arts;* for the Use of Engineers, Architects, &c. By THOMAS BOX. With 14 plates. Sixth edition, crown 8vo, cloth, 12s. 6d.

*A Descriptive Treatise on Mathematical Drawing Instruments:* their construction, uses, qualities, selection, preservation, and suggestions for improvements, with hints upon Drawing and Colouring. By W. F. STANLEY, M.R.I. Sixth edition, with numerous illustrations, crown 8vo, cloth, 5s.

**Quantity Surveying.** By J. LEANING. With 42 illustrations. Second edition, revised, crown 8vo, cloth, 9s.

CONTENTS :

A complete Explanation of the London Practice.  
General Instructions.  
Order of Taking Off.  
Modes of Measurement of the various Trades.  
Use and Waste.  
Ventilation and Warming.  
Credits, with various Examples of Treatment.  
Abbreviations.  
Squaring the Dimensions.  
Abstracting, with Examples in illustration of each Trade.  
Billing.  
Examples of Preambles to each Trade.  
Form for a Bill of Quantities.  
Do. Bill of Credits.  
Do. Bill for Alternative Estimate.  
Restorations and Repairs, and Form of Bill.  
Variations before Acceptance of Tender.  
Errors in a Builder's Estimate.

Schedule of Prices.  
Form of Schedule of Prices.  
Analysis of Schedule of Prices.  
Adjustment of Accounts.  
Form of a Bill of Variations.  
Remarks on Specifications.  
Prices and Valuation of Work, with Examples and Remarks upon each Trade.  
The Law as it affects Quantity Surveyors, with Law Reports.  
Taking Off after the Old Method.  
Northern Practice.  
The General Statement of the Methods recommended by the Manchester Society of Architects for taking Quantities.  
Examples of Collections.  
Examples of "Taking Off" in each Trade.  
Remarks on the Past and Present Methods of Estimating.

**Spsons' Architects' and Builders' Price Book, with useful Memoranda.** Edited by W. YOUNG, Architect. Crown 8vo, cloth, red edges, 3s. 6d. Published annually. Seventeenth edition. Now ready.

**Long-Span Railway Bridges**, comprising Investigations of the Comparative Theoretical and Practical Advantages of the various adopted or proposed Type Systems of Construction, with numerous Formulæ and Tables giving the weight of Iron or Steel required in Bridges from 300 feet to the limiting Spans; to which are added similar Investigations and Tables relating to Short-span Railway Bridges. Second and revised edition. By B. BAKER, Assoc. Inst. C.E. Plates, crown 8vo, cloth, 5s.

**Elementary Theory and Calculation of Iron Bridges and Roofs.** By AUGUST RITTER, Ph.D., Professor at the Polytechnic School at Aix-la-Chapelle. Translated from the third German edition, by H. R. SANKEY, Capt. R.E. With 500 illustrations, 8vo, cloth, 15s.

**The Elementary Principles of Carpentry.** By THOMAS TREDGOLD. Revised from the original edition, and partly re-written, by JOHN THOMAS HURST. Contained in 517 pages of letter-press, and illustrated with 48 plates and 150 wood engravings. Sixth edition, reprinted from the third, crown 8vo, cloth, 12s. 6d.

Section I. On the Equality and Distribution of Forces—Section II. Resistance of Timber—Section III. Construction of Floors—Section IV. Construction of Roofs—Section V. Construction of Domes and Cupolas—Section VI. Construction of Partitions—Section VII. Scaffolds, Staging, and Gantries—Section VIII. Construction of Centres for Bridges—Section IX. Cofferdams, Shoring, and Strutting—Section X. Wooden Bridges and Viaducts—Section XI. Joints, Straps, and other Fastenings—Section XII. Timber.

**The Builder's Clerk : a Guide to the Management of a Builder's Business.** By THOMAS BALES. Fcap. 8vo, cloth, 1s. 6d.

***Practical Gold-Mining:*** a Comprehensive Treatise on the Origin and Occurrence of Gold-bearing Gravels, Rocks and Ores, and the methods by which the Gold is extracted. By C. G. WARNFORD LOCK, co-Editor of 'Gold, its Occurrence and Extraction.' *With 8 plates and 271 engravings in the text*, super-royal 8vo, cloth, 2l. 2s.

***Hot Water Supply:*** A Practical Treatise upon the Fitting of Circulating Apparatus in connection with Kitchen Range and other Boilers, to supply Hot Water for Domestic and General Purposes. With a Chapter upon Estimating. *Fully illustrated*, crown 8vo, cloth, 3s.

***Hot Water Apparatus:*** An Elementary Guide for the Fitting and Fixing of Boilers and Apparatus for the Circulation of Hot Water for Heating and for Domestic Supply, and containing a Chapter upon Boilers and Fittings for Steam Cooking. *32 illustrations*, fcap. 8vo, cloth, 1s. 6d.

***The Use and Misuse, and the Proper and Improper*** Fixing of a Cooking Range. *Illustrated*, fcap. 8vo, sewed, 6d.

***Iron Roofs:*** Examples of Design, Description. *Illustrated with 64 Working Drawings of Executed Roofs*. By ARTHUR T. WALMISLEY, Assoc. Mem. Inst. C.E. Second edition, revised, imp. 4to, half-morocco, 3l. 3s.

***A, History of Electric Telegraphy, to the Year 1837.*** Chiefly compiled from Original Sources, and hitherto Unpublished Documents, by J. J. FAHIE, Mem. Soc. of Tel. Engineers, and of the International Society of Electricians, Paris. Crown 8vo, cloth, 9s.

***Spons' Information for Colonial Engineers.*** Edited by J. T. HURST. Demy 8vo, sewed.

No. 1, Ceylon. By ABRAHAM DEANE, C.E. 2s. 6d.

#### CONTENTS:

Introductory Remarks—Natural Productions—Architecture and Engineering—Topography, Trade, and Natural History—Principal Stations—Weights and Measures, etc., etc.

No. 2. Southern Africa, including the Cape Colony, Natal, and the Dutch Republics. By HENRY HALL, F.R.G.S., F.R.C.I. With Map. 3s. 6d.

#### CONTENTS:

General Description of South Africa—Physical Geography with reference to Engineering Operations—Notes on Labour and Material in Cape Colony—Geological Notes on Rock Formation in South Africa—Engineering Instruments for Use in South Africa—Principal Public Works in Cape Colony: Railways, Mountain Roads and Passes, Harbour Works, Bridges, Gas Works, Irrigation and Water Supply, Lighthouses, Drainage and Sanitary Engineering, Public Buildings, Mines—Table of Woods in South Africa—Animals used for Draught Purposes—Statistical Notes—Table of Distances—Rates of Carriage, etc.

No. 3. India. By F. C. DANVERS, Assoc. Inst. C.E. With Map. 4s. 6d.

#### CONTENTS:

Physical Geography of India—Building Materials—Roads—Railways—Bridges—Irrigation—River Works—Harbours—Lighthouse Buildings—Native Labour—The Principal Trees of India—Money—Weights and Measures—Glossary of Indian Terms, etc.



- Our Factories, Workshops, and Warehouses: their Sanitary and Fire-Resisting Arrangements.* By B. H. THWAITE, Assoc. Mem. Inst. C.E. *With 183 wood engravings*, crown 8vo, cloth, 9s.
- A Practical Treatise on Coal Mining.* By GEORGE G. ANDRÉ, F.G.S., Assoc. Inst. C.E., Member of the Society of Engineers. *With 82 lithographic plates.* 2 vols., royal 4to, cloth, 3l. 12s.
- A Practical Treatise on Casting and Founding*, including descriptions of the modern machinery employed in the art. By N. E. SPRETSON, Engineer. Third edition, with 82 plates drawn to scale, 412 pp., demy 8vo, cloth, 18s.
- The Depreciation of Factories and their Valuation.* By EWING MATHESON, M. Inst. C.E. 8vo, cloth, 6s.
- A Handbook of Electrical Testing.* By H. R. KEMPE, M.S.T.E. Fourth edition, revised and enlarged, crown 8vo, cloth, 16s.
- Gas Works: their Arrangement, Construction, Plant, and Machinery.* By F. COLYER, M. Inst. C.E. *With 31 folding plates*, 8vo, cloth, 24s.
- The Clerk of Works: a Vade-Mecum for all engaged in the Superintendence of Building Operations.* By G. G. HOSKINS, F.R.I.B.A. Third edition, fcap. 8vo, cloth, 1s. 6d.
- American Foundry Practice: Treating of Loam, Dry Sand, and Green Sand Moulding, and containing a Practical Treatise upon the Management of Cupolas, and the Melting of Iron.* By T. D. WEST, Practical Iron Moulder and Foundry Foreman. Second edition, *with numerous illustrations*, crown 8vo, cloth, 10s. 6d.
- The Maintenance of Macadamised Roads.* By T. CODRINGTON, M.I.C.E., F.G.S., General Superintendent of County Roads for South Wales. 8vo, cloth, 6s.
- Hydraulic Steam and Hand Power Lifting and Pressing Machinery.* By FREDERICK COLYER, M. Inst. C.E., M. Inst. M.E. *With 73 plates*, 8vo, cloth, 18s.
- Pumps and Pumping Machinery.* By F. COLYER, M.I.C.E., M.I.M.E. *With 23 folding plates*, 8vo, cloth, 12s. 6d.
- Pumps and Pumping Machinery.* By F. COLYER. Second Part. *With 11 large plates*, 8vo, cloth, 12s. 6d.
- A Treatise on the Origin, Progress, Prevention, and Cure of Dry Rot in Timber; with Remarks on the Means of Preserving Wood from Destruction by Sea-Worms, Beetles, Ants, etc.* By THOMAS ALLEN BRITTON, late Surveyor to the Metropolitan Board of Works, etc., etc. *With 10 plates*, crown 8vo, cloth, 7s. 6d.

*The Municipal and Sanitary Engineer's Handbook.*

By H. PERCY BOULNOIS, Mem. Inst. C.E., Borough Engineer, Portsmouth. *With numerous illustrations*, demy 8vo, cloth, 12s. 6d.

## CONTENTS:

The Appointment and Duties of the Town Surveyor—Traffic—Macadamised Roadways—Steam Rolling—Road Metal and Breaking—Pitched Pavements—Asphalte—Wood Pavements—Footpaths—Kerbs and Gutters—Street Naming and Numbering—Street Lighting—Sewerage—Ventilation of Sewers—Disposal of Sewage—House Drainage—Disinfection—Gas and Water Companies, etc., Breaking up Streets—Improvement of Private Streets—Borrowing Powers—Artizans' and Labourers' Dwellings—Public Conveniences—Scavenging, including Street Cleansing—Watering and the Removing of Snow—Planting Street Trees—Deposit of Plans—Dangerous Buildings—Hoardings—Obstructions—Improving Street Lines—Cellar Openings—Public Pleasure Grounds—Cemeteries—Mortuaries—Cattle and Ordinary Markets—Public Slaughter-houses, etc.—Giving numerous Forms of Notices, Specifications, and General Information upon these and other subjects of great importance to Municipal Engineers and others engaged in Sanitary Work.

*Metrical Tables.* By G. L. MOLESWORTH, M.I.C.E.

32mo, cloth, 1s. 6d.

## CONTENTS.

General—Linear Measures—Square Measures—Cubic Measures—Measures of Capacity—Weights—Combinations—Thermometers.

*Elements of Construction for Electro-Magnets.* By

Count TH. DU MONCEL, Mem. de l'Institut de France. Translated from the French by C. J. WHARTON. Crown 8vo, cloth, 4s. 6d.

*Practical Electrical Units Popularly Explained*, with

*numerous illustrations* and Remarks. By JAMES SWINBURNE, late of J. W. Swan and Co., Paris, late of Brush-Swan Electric Light Company, U.S.A. 18mo, cloth, 1s. 6d.

*A Treatise on the Use of Belting for the Transmission of Power.* By J. H. COOPER. Second edition, *illustrated*, 8vo,

cloth, 15s.

*A Pocket-Book of Useful Formulæ and Memoranda*

*for Civil and Mechanical Engineers.* By GUILFORD L. MOLESWORTH, Mem. Inst. C.E., Consulting Engineer to the Government of India for State Railways. *With numerous illustrations*, 744 pp. Twenty-second edition, 32mo, roan, 6s.

## SYNOPSIS OF CONTENTS:

Surveying, Levelling, etc.—Strength and Weight of Materials—Earthwork, Brickwork, Masonry, Arches, etc.—Struts, Columns, Beams, and Trusses—Flooring, Roofing, and Roof Trusses—Girders, Bridges, etc.—Railways and Roads—Hydraulic Formulæ—Canals, Sewers, Waterworks, Docks—Irrigation and Breakwaters—Gas, Ventilation, and Warming—Heat, Light, Colour, and Sound—Gravity: Centres, Forces, and Powers—Millwork, Teeth of Wheels, Shafting, etc.—Workshop Recipes—Sundry Machinery—Animal Power—Steam and the Steam Engine—Water-power, Water-wheels, Turbines, etc.—Wind and Windmills—Steam Navigation, Ship Building, Tonnage, etc.—Gunnery, Projectiles, etc.—Weights, Measures, and Money—Trigonometry, Conic Sections, and Curves—Telegraphy—Mensuration—Tables of Areas and Circumference, and Arcs of Circles—Logarithms, Square and Cube Roots, Powers—Reciprocals, etc.—Useful Numbers—Differential and Integral Calculus—Algebraic Signs—Telegraphic Construction and Formulæ.

*Hints on Architectural Draughtsmanship.* By G. W. TUXFORD HALLATT. Fcap. 8vo, cloth, 1s. 6d.

*Spons' Tables and Memoranda for Engineers;* selected and arranged by J. T. HURST, C.E., Author of 'Architectural Surveyors' Handbook,' 'Hurst's Tredgold's Carpentry,' etc. Eleventh edition, 64mo, roan, gilt edges, 1s.; or in cloth case, 1s. 6d.

This work is printed in a pearl type, and is so small, measuring only 2½ in. by 1½ in. by ½ in. thick, that it may be easily carried in the waistcoat pocket.

"It is certainly an extremely rare thing for a reviewer to be called upon to notice a volume measuring but 2½ in. by 1½ in., yet these dimensions faithfully represent the size of the handy little book before us. The volume—which contains 118 printed pages, besides a few blank pages for memoranda—is, in fact, a true pocket-book, adapted for being carried in the waistcoat pocket, and containing a far greater amount and variety of information than most people would imagine could be compressed into so small a space. . . . The little volume has been compiled with considerable care and judgment, and we can cordially recommend it to our readers as a useful little pocket companion."—*Engineering*.

*A Practical Treatise on Natural and Artificial Concrete, its Varieties and Constructive Adaptations.* By HENRY REID, Author of the 'Science and Art of the Manufacture of Portland Cement.' New Edition, with 59 woodcuts and 5 plates, 8vo, cloth, 15s.

*Notes on Concrete and Works in Concrete;* especially written to assist those engaged upon Public Works. By JOHN NEWMAN, Assoc. Mem. Inst. C.E., crown 8vo, cloth, 4s. 6d.

*Electricity as a Motive Power.* By Count TH. DU MONCEL, Membre de l'Institut de France, and FRANK GERALDY, Ingénieur des Ponts et Chaussées. Translated and Edited, with Additions, by C. J. WHARTON, Assoc. Soc. Tel. Eng. and Elec. With 113 engravings and diagrams, crown 8vo, cloth, 7s. 6d.

*Treatise on Valve-Gears,* with special consideration of the Link-Motions of Locomotive Engines. By Dr. GUSTAV ZEUNER, Professor of Applied Mechanics at the Confederated Polytechnikum of Zurich. Translated from the Fourth German Edition, by Professor J. F. KLEIN, Lehigh University, Bethlehem, Pa. Illustrated, 8vo, cloth, 12s. 6d.

*The French-Polisher's Manual.* By a French-Polisher; containing Timber Staining, Washing, Matching, Improving, Painting, Imitations, Directions for Staining, Sizing, Embodying, Smoothing, Spirit Varnishing, French-Polishing, Directions for Repolishing. Third edition, royal 32mo, sewed, 6d.

*Hops, their Cultivation, Commerce, and Uses in various Countries.* By P. L. SIMMONDS. Crown 8vo, cloth, 4s. 6d.

*The Principles of Graphic Statics.* By GEORGE SYDENHAM CLARKE, Major Royal Engineers. With 112 illustrations. Second edition, 4to, cloth, 12s. 6d.

*Dynamo-Electric Machinery: A Manual for Students* of Electro-technics. By SILVANUS P. THOMPSON, B.A., D.Sc., Professor of Experimental Physics in University College, Bristol, etc., etc. Third edition, *illustrated*, 8vo, cloth, 16s.

*Practical Geometry, Perspective, and Engineering Drawing*; a Course of Descriptive Geometry adapted to the Requirements of the Engineering Draughtsman, including the determination of cast shadows and Isometric Projection, each chapter being followed by numerous examples; to which are added rules for Shading, Shade-lining, etc., together with practical instructions as to the Lining, Colouring, Printing, and general treatment of Engineering Drawings, with a chapter on drawing Instruments. By GEORGE S. CLARKE, Capt. R.E. Second edition, *with 21 plates*. 2 vols., cloth, 10s. 6d.

*The Elements of Graphic Statics.* By Professor KARL VON OTT, translated from the German by G. S. CLARKE, Capt. R.E., Instructor in Mechanical Drawing, Royal Indian Engineering College. *With 93 illustrations*, crown 8vo, cloth, 5s.

*A Practical Treatise on the Manufacture and Distribution of Coal Gas.* By WILLIAM RICHARDS. Demy 4to, with *numerous wood engravings and 29 plates*, cloth, 28s.

#### SYNOPSIS OF CONTENTS:

Introduction—History of Gas Lighting—Chemistry of Gas Manufacture, by Lewis Thompson, Esq., M.R.C.S.—Coal, with Analyses, by J. Paterson, Lewis Thompson, and G. R. Hislop, Esqrs.—Retorts, Iron and Clay—Retort Setting—Hydraulic Main—Condensers—Exhausters—Washers and Scrubbers—Purifiers—Purification—History of Gas Holder—Tanks, Brick and Stone, Composite, Concrete, Cast-iron, Compound Annular Wrought-iron—Specifications—Gas Holders—Station Meter—Governor—Distribution—Mains—Gas Mathematics, or Formulæ for the Distribution of Gas, by Lewis Thompson, Esq.—Services—Consumers' Meters—Regulators—Burners—Fittings—Photometer—Carburization of Gas—Air Gas and Water Gas—Composition of Coal Gas, by Lewis Thompson, Esq.—Analyses of Gas—Influence of Atmospheric Pressure and Temperature on Gas—Residual Products—Appendix—Description of Retort Settings, Buildings, etc., etc.

*The New Formula for Mean Velocity of Discharge of Rivers and Canals.* By W. R. KUTTER. Translated from articles in the 'Cultur-Ingénieur,' by LOWIS D'A. JACKSON, Assoc. Inst. C.E. 8vo, cloth, 12s. 6d.

*The Practical Millwright and Engineer's Ready Reckoner*; or Tables for finding the diameter and power of cog-wheels, diameter, weight, and power of shafts, diameter and strength of bolts, etc. By THOMAS DIXON. Fourth edition, 12mo, cloth, 3s.

*Tin:* Describing the Chief Methods of Mining, Dressing and Smelting it abroad; with Notes upon Arsenic, Bismuth and Wolfram. By ARTHUR G. CHARLETON, Mem. American Inst. of Mining Engineers. *With plates*, 8vo, cloth, 12s. 6d.

*Perspective, Explained and Illustrated.* By G. S. CLARKE, Capt. R.E. *With illustrations*, 8vo, cloth, 3s. 6d.

*Practical Hydraulics ; a Series of Rules and Tables* for the use of Engineers, etc., etc. By THOMAS BOX. Ninth edition, *numerous plates*, post 8vo, cloth, 5s.

*The Essential Elements of Practical Mechanics ; based on the Principle of Work*, designed for Engineering Students. By OLIVER BYRNE, formerly Professor of Mathematics, College for Civil Engineers. Third edition, *with 148 wood engravings*, post 8vo, cloth, 7s. 6d.

CONTENTS :

Chap. 1. How Work is Measured by a Unit, both with and without reference to a Unit of Time—Chap. 2. The Work of Living Agents, the Influence of Friction, and introduces one of the most beautiful Laws of Motion—Chap. 3. The principles expounded in the first and second chapters are applied to the Motion of Bodies—Chap. 4. The Transmission of Work by simple Machines—Chap. 5. Useful Propositions and Rules.

*Breweries and Maltings : their Arrangement, Construction, Machinery, and Plant.* By G. SCAMELL, F.R.I.B.A. Second edition, revised, enlarged, and partly rewritten. By F. COLYER, M.I.C.E., M.I.M.E. *With 20 plates*, 8vo, cloth, 18s.

*A Practical Treatise on the Construction of Horizontal and Vertical Waterwheels*, specially designed for the use of operative mechanics. By WILLIAM CULLEN, Millwright and Engineer. *With 11 plates*. Second edition, revised and enlarged, small 4to, cloth, 12s. 6d.

*A Practical Treatise on Mill-gearing, Wheels, Shafts, Riggers, etc. ; for the use of Engineers.* By THOMAS BOX. Third edition, *with 11 plates*. Crown 8vo, cloth, 7s. 6d.

*Mining Machinery : a Descriptive Treatise on the Machinery, Tools, and other Appliances used in Mining.* By G. G. ANDRÉ, F.G.S., Assoc. Inst. C.E., Mem. of the Society of Engineers. Royal 4to, uniform with the Author's Treatise on Coal Mining, containing 182 *plates*, accurately drawn to scale, with descriptive text, in 2 vols., cloth, 3l. 12s.

CONTENTS :

Machinery for Prospecting, Excavating, Hauling, and Hoisting—Ventilation—Pumping—Treatment of Mineral Products, including Gold and Silver, Copper, Tin, and Lead, Iron Coal, Sulphur, China Clay, Brick Earth, etc.

*Tables for Setting out Curves for Railways, Canals, Roads, etc.*, varying from a radius of five chains to three miles. By A. KENNEDY and R. W. HACKWOOD. *Illustrated* 32mo, cloth, 2s. 6d.

*Practical Electrical Notes and Definitions for the use of Engineering Students and Practical Men.* By W. PERREN MAYCOCK, Assoc. M. Inst. E.E., Instructor in Electrical Engineering at the Pitlake Institute, Croydon, together with the Rules and Regulations to be observed in Electrical Installation Work. Royal 32mo, cloth, 2s.

*The Draughtsman's Handbook of Plan and Map Drawing;* including instructions for the preparation of Engineering, Architectural, and Mechanical Drawings. *With numerous illustrations in the text, and 33 plates (15 printed in colours).* By G. G. ANDRÉ, F.G.S., Assoc. Inst. C.E. 4to, cloth, 9s.

CONTENTS:

The Drawing Office and its Furnishings—Geometrical Problems—Lines, Dots, and their Combinations—Colours, Shading, Lettering, Bordering, and North Points—Scales—Plotting—Civil Engineers' and Surveyors' Plans—Map Drawing—Mechanical and Architectural Drawing—Copying and Reducing Trigonometrical Formulæ, etc., etc.

*The Boiler-maker's and Iron Ship-builder's Companion,* comprising a series of original and carefully calculated tables, of the utmost utility to persons interested in the iron trades. By JAMES FODEN, author of 'Mechanical Tables,' etc. Second edition revised, *with illustrations*, crown 8vo, cloth, 5s.

*Rock Blasting:* a Practical Treatise on the means employed in Blasting Rocks for Industrial Purposes. By G. G. ANDRÉ, F.G.S., Assoc. Inst. C.E. *With 56 illustrations and 12 plates*, 8vo, cloth, 10s. 6d.

*Experimental Science:* Elementary, Practical, and Experimental Physics. By GEO. M. HOPKINS. 710 pages, *with 680 illustrations*, 8vo, cloth, 18s.

*A Treatise on Ropemaking as practised in public and private Rope-yards,* with a Description of the Manufacture, Rules, Tables of Weights, etc., adapted to the Trade, Shipping, Mining, Railways, Builders, etc. By R. CHAPMAN, formerly foreman to Messrs. Huddart and Co., Limehouse, and late Master Ropemaker to H.M. Dockyard, Deptford. Second edition, 12mo, cloth, 3s.

*Laxton's Builders' and Contractors' Tables;* for the use of Engineers, Architects, Surveyors, Builders, Land Agents, and others. Bricklayer, containing 22 tables, with nearly 30,000 calculations. 4to, cloth, 5s.

*Laxton's Builders' and Contractors' Tables.* Excavator, Earth, Land, Water, and Gas, containing 53 tables, with nearly 24,000 calculations. 4to, cloth, 5s.

*Egyptian Irrigation.* By W. WILLCOCKS, M.I.C.E.,  
Indian Public Works Department, Inspector of Irrigation, Egypt. With  
Introduction by Lieut.-Col. J. C. ROSS, R.E., Inspector-General of  
Irrigation. *With numerous lithographs and wood engravings*, royal 8vo,  
cloth, 17. 16s.

*Screw Cutting Tables for Engineers and Machinists*,  
giving the values of the different trains of Wheels required to produce  
Screws of any pitch, calculated by Lord Lindsay, M.P., F.R.S., F.R.A.S.,  
etc. Cloth, oblong, 2s.

*Screw Cutting Tables*, for the use of Mechanical  
Engineers, showing the proper arrangement of Wheels for cutting the  
Threads of Screws of any required pitch, with a Table for making the  
Universal Gas-pipe Threads and Taps. By W. A. MARTIN, Engineer.  
Second edition, oblong, cloth, 1s., or sewed, 6d.

*A Treatise on a Practical Method of Designing Slide-  
Valve Gears by Simple Geometrical Construction*, based upon the principles  
enunciated in Euclid's Elements, and comprising the various forms of  
Plain Slide-Valve and Expansion Gearing; together with Stephenson's,  
Gooch's, and Allan's Link-Motions, as applied either to reversing or to  
variable expansion combinations. By EDWARD J. COWLING WELCH,  
Memb. Inst. Mechanical Engineers. Crown 8vo, cloth, 6s.

*Cleaning and Scouring: a Manual for Dyers, Laun-  
dresses, and for Domestic Use.* By S. CHRISTOPHER. 18mo, sewed, 6d.

*A Glossary of Terms used in Coal Mining.* By  
WILLIAM STUKELEY GRESLEY, Assoc. Mem. Inst. C.E., F.G.S., Member  
of the North of England Institute of Mining Engineers. *Illustrated with  
numerous woodcuts and diagrams*, crown 8vo, cloth, 5s.

*A Pocket-Book for Boiler Makers and Steam Users*,  
comprising a variety of useful information for Employer and Workman,  
Government Inspectors, Board of Trade Surveyors, Engineers in charge  
of Works and Slips, Foremen of Manufactories, and the general Steam-  
using Public. By MAURICE JOHN SEXTON. Second edition, royal  
32mo, roan, gilt edges, 5s.

*Electrolysis: a Practical Treatise on Nickeling,  
Coppering, Gilding, Silvering, the Refining of Metals, and the treatment  
of Ores by means of Electricity.* By HIPPOLYTE FONTAINE, translated  
from the French by J. A. BERLY, C.E., Assoc. S.T.E. *With engravings*.  
8vo, cloth, 9s.



*Barlow's Tables of Squares, Cubes, Square Roots, Cube Roots, Reciprocals of all Integer Numbers up to 10,000.* Post 8vo, cloth, 6s.

*A Practical Treatise on the Steam Engine*, containing Plans and Arrangements of Details for Fixed Steam Engines, with Essays on the Principles involved in Design and Construction. By ARTHUR RIGG, Engineer, Member of the Society of Engineers and of the Royal Institution of Great Britain. Demy 4to, *copiously illustrated with woodcuts and 96 plates*, in one Volume, half-bound morocco, 2l. 2s.; or cheaper edition, cloth, 25s.

This work is not, in any sense, an elementary treatise, or history of the steam engine, but is intended to describe examples of Fixed Steam Engines without entering into the wide domain of locomotive or marine practice. To this end illustrations will be given of the most recent arrangements of Horizontal, Vertical, Beam, Pumping, Winding, Portable, Semi-portable, Corliss, Allen, Compound, and other similar Engines, by the most eminent Firms in Great Britain and America. The laws relating to the action and precautions to be observed in the construction of the various details, such as Cylinders, Pistons, Piston-rods, Connecting-rods, Cross-heads, Motion-blocks, Eccentrics, Simple, Expansion, Balanced, and Equilibrium Slide-valves, and Valve-gearing will be minutely dealt with. In this connection will be found articles upon the Velocity of Reciprocating Parts and the Mode of Applying the Indicator, Heat and Expansion of Steam Governors, and the like. It is the writer's desire to draw illustrations from every possible source, and give only those rules that present practice deems correct.

*A Practical Treatise on the Science of Land and Engineering Surveying, Levelling, Estimating Quantities, etc.*, with a general description of the several Instruments required for Surveying, Levelling, Plotting, etc. By H. S. MERRETT. Fourth edition, revised by G. W. USILL, Assoc. Mem. Inst. C.E. 41 plates, with illustrations and tables, royal 8vo, cloth, 12s. 6d.

#### PRINCIPAL CONTENTS :

Part 1. Introduction and the Principles of Geometry. Part 2. Land Surveying; comprising General Observations—The Chain—Offsets Surveying by the Chain only—Surveying Hilly Ground—To Survey an Estate or Parish by the Chain only—Surveying with the Theodolite—Mining and Town Surveying—Railroad Surveying—Mapping—Division and Laying out of Land—Observations on Enclosures—Plane Trigonometry. Part 3. Levelling—Simple and Compound Levelling—The Level Book—Parliamentary Plan and Section—Levelling with a Theodolite—Gradients—Wooden Curves—To Lay out a Railway Curve—Setting out Widths. Part 4. Calculating Quantities generally for Estimates—Cuttings and Embankments—Tunnels—Brickwork—Ironwork—Timber Measuring. Part 5. Description and Use of Instruments in Surveying and Plotting—The Improved Dumpy Level—Troughton's Level—The Prismatic Compass—Proportional Compass—Box Sextant—Vernier—Pantagraph—Merrett's Improved Quadrant—Improved Computation Scale—The Diagonal Scale—Straight Edge and Sector. Part 6. Logarithms of Numbers—Logarithmic Sines and Co-Sines, Tangents and Co-Tangents—Natural Sines and Co-Sines—Tables for Earthwork, for Setting out Curves, and for various Calculations, etc., etc., etc.

*A Second Course of Mechanical Drawing: Mechanical Graphics*, arranged for use in Technical and Science and Art Institutes, Schools and Colleges. By GEO. HALLIDAY, Whitworth Scholar, Instructor in Mechanical Drawing and Lecturer on Mechanism at the City and Guilds of London Technical College, Finsbury. 8vo, 6s

*The Assayer's Manual: an Abridged Treatise on the Docimastic Examination of Ores and Furnace and other Artificial Products.* By BRUNO KERL. Translated by W. T. BRANNT. *With 65 illustrations*, 8vo, cloth, 12s. 6d.

*Dynamo-Electric Machinery: a Text-Book for Students of Electro-Technology.* By SILVANUS P. THOMPSON, B.A., D.Sc., M.S.T.E. Third Edition, revised and enlarged, 8vo, cloth, 16s.

*The Practice of Hand Turning in Wood, Ivory, Shell, etc.*, with Instructions for Turning such Work in Metal as may be required in the Practice of Turning in Wood, Ivory, etc.; also an Appendix on Ornamental Turning. (A book for beginners.) By FRANCIS CAMPIN. Third edition, *with wood engravings*, crown 8vo, cloth, 6s.

CONTENTS :

On Lathes—Turning Tools—Turning Wood—Drilling—Screw Cutting—Miscellaneous Apparatus and Processes—Turning Particular Forms—Staining—Polishing—Spinning Metals—Materials—Ornamental Turning, etc.

*Treatise on Watchwork, Past and Present.* By the Rev. H. L. NELTHROFF, M.A., F.S.A. *With 32 illustrations*, crown 8vo, cloth, 6s. 6d.

CONTENTS :

Definitions of Words and Terms used in Watchwork—Tools—Time—Historical Summary—On Calculations of the Numbers for Wheels and Pinions; their Proportional Sizes, Trains, etc.—Of Dial Wheels, or Motion Work—Length of Time of Going without Winding up—The Verge—The Horizontal—The Duplex—The Lever—The Chronometer—Repeating Watches—Keyless Watches—The Pendulum, or Spiral Spring—Compensation—Jewelling of Pivot Holes—Clerkenwell—Fallacies of the Trade—Incapacity of Workmen—How to Choose and Use a Watch, etc.

*Algebra Self-Taught.* By W. P. HIGGS, M.A., D.Sc., LL.D., Assoc. Inst. C.E., Author of 'A Handbook of the Differential Calculus,' etc. Second edition, crown 8vo, cloth, 2s. 6d.

CONTENTS :

Symbols and the Signs of Operation—The Equation and the Unknown Quantity—Positive and Negative Quantities—Multiplication—Involution—Exponents—Negative Exponents—Roots, and the Use of Exponents as Logarithms—Logarithms—Tables of Logarithms and Proportionate Parts—Transformation of System of Logarithms—Common Uses of Common Logarithms—Compound Multiplication and the Binomial Theorem—Division, Fractions, and Ratio—Continued Proportion—The Series and the Summation of the Series—Limit of Series—Square and Cube Roots—Equations—List of Formulae, etc.

*Spons' Dictionary of Engineering, Civil, Mechanical, Military, and Naval*; with technical terms in French, German, Italian, and Spanish, 3100 pp., and *nearly 8000 engravings*, in super-royal 8vo, in 8 divisions, 5l. 8s. Complete in 3 vols., cloth, 5l. 5s. Bound in a superior manner, half-morocco, top edge gilt, 3 vols., 6l. 12s.

*Notes in Mechanical Engineering.* Compiled principally for the use of the Students attending the Classes on this subject at the City of London College. By HENRY ADAMS, Mem. Inst. M.E. Mem. Inst. C.E., Mem. Soc. of Engineers. Crown 8vo, cloth, 2s. 6d.

*Canoe and Boat Building:* a complete Manual for Amateurs, containing plain and comprehensive directions for the construction of Canoes, Rowing and Sailing Boats, and Hunting Craft. By W. P. STEPHENS. *With numerous illustrations and 24 plates of Working Drawings.* Crown 8vo, cloth, 9s.

*Proceedings of the National Conference of Electricians,* Philadelphia, October 8th to 13th, 1884. 18mo, cloth, 3s.

*Dynamo - Electricity,* its Generation, Application, Transmission, Storage, and Measurement. By G. B. PRESCOTT. *With 545 illustrations.* 8vo, cloth, 1l. 1s.

*Domestic Electricity for Amateurs.* Translated from the French of E. HOSPITALIER, Editor of "L'Electricien," by C. J. WHARTON, Assoc. Soc. Tel. Eng. *Numerous illustrations.* Demy 8vo, cloth, 6s.

CONTENTS:

1. Production of the Electric Current—2. Electric Bells—3. Automatic Alarms—4. Domestic Telephones—5. Electric Clocks—6. Electric Lighters—7. Domestic Electric Lighting—8. Domestic Application of the Electric Light—9. Electric Motors—10. Electrical Locomotion—11. Electrotyping, Plating, and Gilding—12. Electric Recreations—13. Various applications—Workshop of the Electrician.

*Wrinkles in Electric Lighting.* By VINCENT STEPHEN. *With illustrations.* 18mo, cloth, 2s. 6d.

CONTENTS:

1. The Electric Current and its production by Chemical means—2. Production of Electric Currents by Mechanical means—3. Dynamo-Electric Machines—4. Electric Lamps—5. Lead—6. Ship Lighting.

*The Practical Flax Spinner ;* being a Description of the Growth, Manipulation, and Spinning of Flax and Tow. By LESLIE C. MARSHALL, of Belfast. *With illustrations.* 8vo, cloth, 15s.

*Foundations and Foundation Walls for all classes of Buildings,* Pile Driving, Building Stones and Bricks, Pier and Wall construction, Mortars, Limes, Cements, Concretes, Stuccos, &c. *64 illustrations.* By G. T. POWELL and F. BAUMAN. 8vo, cloth, 10s. 6d.

*Manual for Gas Engineering Students.* By D. LEE.  
18mo, cloth 1s.

*Hydraulic Machinery, Past and Present.* A Lecture delivered to the London and Suburban Railway Officials' Association. By H. ADAMS, Mem. Inst. C.E. *Folding plate.* 8vo, sewed, 1s.

*Twenty Years with the Indicator.* By THOMAS PRAY, Jun., C.E., M.E., Member of the American Society of Civil Engineers. 2 vols., royal 8vo, cloth, 12s. 6d.

*Annual Statistical Report of the Secretary to the Members of the Iron and Steel Association on the Home and Foreign Iron and Steel Industries in 1887.* Issued March 1888. 8vo, sewed, 5s.

*Bad Drains, and How to Test them; with Notes on the Ventilation of Sewers, Drains, and Sanitary Fittings, and the Origin and Transmission of Zymotic Disease.* By R. HARRIS REEVES. Crown 8vo, cloth, 3s. 6d.

*Well Sinking.* The modern practice of Sinking and Boring Wells, with geological considerations and examples of Wells. By ERNEST SPON, Assoc. Mem. Inst. C.E., Mem. Soc. Eng., and of the Franklin Inst., etc. Second edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo, cloth, 10s. 6d.

*The Voltaic Accumulator: an Elementary Treatise.* By ÉMILE REYNIER. Translated by J. A. BERLY, Assoc. Inst. E.E. *With 62 illustrations,* 8vo, cloth, 9s.

*List of Tests (Reagents),* arranged in alphabetical order, according to the names of the originators. Designed especially for the convenient reference of Chemists, Pharmacists, and Scientists. By HANS M. WILDER. Crown 8vo, cloth, 4s. 6d.

*Ten Years' Experience in Works of Intermittent Downward Filtration.* By J. BAILEY DENTON, Mem. Inst. C.E. Second edition, with additions. Royal 8vo, sewed, 4s.

*A Treatise on the Manufacture of Soap and Candles, Lubricants and Glycerin.* By W. LANT CARPENTER, B.A., B.Sc. (late of Messrs. C. Thomas and Brothers, Bristol). *With illustrations.* Crown 8vo, cloth, 10s. 6d.

*The Stability of Ships explained simply, and calculated by a new Graphic method.* By J. C. SPENCE, M.I.N.A. 4to, sewed, 3s. 6d.

*A Pocket-book for Pharmacists, Medical Practitioners, Students, etc., etc. (British, Colonial, and American).* By THOMAS BAYLEY, Assoc. R. Coll. of Science, Consulting Chemist, Analyst, and Assayer, Author of a 'Pocket-book for Chemists,' 'The Assay and Analysis of Iron and Steel, Iron Ores, and Fuel,' etc., etc. Royal 32mo, boards, gilt edges, 6s.

*The Fireman's Guide; a Handbook on the Care of Boilers.* By TEKNOLOG, föreningen T. I. Stockholm. Translated from the third edition, and revised by KARL P. DAHLSTROM, M.E. Second edition. Fcap. 8vo, cloth, 2s.

*A Treatise on Modern Steam Engines and Boilers,* including Land Locomotive, and Marine Engines and Boilers, for the use of Students. By FREDERICK COLYER, M. Inst. C.E., Mem. Inst. M.E. With 36 plates. 4to, cloth, 25s.

CONTENTS:

1. Introduction—2. Original Engines—3. Boilers—4. High-Pressure Beam Engines—5. Cornish Beam Engines—6. Horizontal Engines—7. Oscillating Engines—8. Vertical High-Pressure Engines—9. Special Engines—10. Portable Engines—11. Locomotive Engines—12. Marine Engines.

*Steam Engine Management; a Treatise on the Working and Management of Steam Boilers.* By F. COLYER, M. Inst. C.E., Mem. Inst. M.E. 18mo, cloth, 2s.

*Land Surveying on the Meridian and Perpendicular System.* By WILLIAM PENMAN, C.E. 8vo, cloth, 8s. 6d.

*The Topographer, his Instruments and Methods,* designed for the use of Students, Amateur Photographers, Surveyors, Engineers, and all persons interested in the location and construction of works based upon Topography. Illustrated with numerous plates, maps, and engravings. By LEWIS M. HAUPT, A.M. 8vo, cloth, 18s.

*A Text-Book of Tanning,* embracing the Preparation of all kinds of Leather. By HARRY R. PROCTOR, F.C.S., of Low Lights Tanneries. With illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth, 10s. 6d.

In super-royal 8vo, 1168 pp., with 2400 illustrations, in 3 Divisions, cloth, price 13s. 6d each; or 1 vol., cloth, 2l.; or half-morocco, 2l. 8s.

# A SUPPLEMENT TO SPONS' DICTIONARY OF ENGINEERING.

EDITED BY ERNEST SPON, MEMB. SOC. ENGINEERS.

Abacus, Counters, Speed Indicators, and Slide Rule.	Coal Mining.	Lighthouses, Buoys, and Beacons.
Agricultural Implements and Machinery.	Coal Cutting Machines.	Machine Tools.
Air Compressors.	Coke Ovens. Copper.	Materials of Construc- tion.
Animal Charcoal Ma- chinery.	Docks. Drainage.	Meters.
Antimony.	Dredging Machinery.	Ores, Machinery and Processes employed to Dress.
Axles and Axle-boxes.	Dynamo - Electric and Magneto-Electric Ma- chines.	Piers.
Barn Machinery.	Dynamometers.	Pile Driving.
Belts and Belting.	Electrical Engineering, Telegraphy, Electric	Pneumatic Transmis- sion.
Blasting. Boilers.	Lighting and its prac- tical details, Telephones	Pumps.
Brakes.	Engines, Varieties of.	Pyrometers.
Brick Machinery.	Explosives. Fans.	Road Locomotives.
Bridges.	Founding, Moulding and the practical work of the Foundry.	Rock Drills.
Cages for Mines.	Gas, Manufacture of.	Rolling Stock.
Calculus, Differential and Integral.	Hammers, Steam and other Power.	Sanitary Engineering.
Canals.	Heat. Horse Power.	Shafting.
Carpentry.	Hydraulics.	Steel.
Cast Iron.	Hydro-geology.	Steam Navy.
Cement, Concrete, Limes, and Mortar.	Indicators. Iron.	Stone Machinery.
Chimney Shafts.	Lifts, Hoists, and Eleva- tors.	Tramways.
Coal Cleansing and Washing.		Well Sinking.

**London: E. & F. N. SPON, 125, Strand.**  
**New York: 12, Cortlandt Street.**

## NOW COMPLETE.

*With nearly 1500 illustrations, in super-royal 8vo, in 5 Divisions, cloth. Divisions 1 to 4, 13s. 6d. each; Division 5, 17s. 6d.; or 2 vols., cloth, £3 10s.*

# SPONS' ENCYCLOPÆDIA

OF THE

## INDUSTRIAL ARTS, MANUFACTURES, AND COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS.

EDITED BY C. G. WARNFORD LOCK, F.L.S.

Among the more important of the subjects treated of, are the following:—

Acids, 207 pp. 220 figs.	Fur, 5 pp.	Photography, 13 pp. 20 figs.
Alcohol, 23 pp. 16 figs.	Gas, Coal, 8 pp.	Pigments, 9 pp. 6 figs.
Alcoholic Liquors, 13 pp.	Gems.	Pottery, 46 pp. 57 figs.
Alkalies, 89 pp. 78 figs.	Glass, 45 pp. 77 figs.	Printing and Engraving, 20 pp. 8 figs.
Alloys. Alum.	Graphite, 7 pp.	Rags.
Asphalt. Assaying.	Hair, 7 pp.	Resinous and Gummy Substances, 75 pp. 16 figs.
Beverages, 89 pp. 29 figs.	Hair Manufactures.	Rope, 16 pp. 17 figs.
Blacks.	Hats, 26 pp. 26 figs.	Salt, 31 pp. 23 figs.
Bleaching Powder, 15 pp.	Honey. Hops.	Silk, 8 pp.
Bleaching, 51 pp. 48 figs.	Horn.	Silk Manufactures, 9 pp. 11 figs.
Candles, 18 pp. 9 figs.	Ice, 10 pp. 14 figs.	Skins, 5 pp.
Carbon Bisulphide.	Indiarubber Manufactures, 23 pp. 17 figs.	Small Wares, 4 pp.
Celluloid, 9 pp.	Ink, 17 pp.	Soap and Glycerine, 39 pp. 45 figs.
Cements. Clay.	Ivory.	Spices, 16 pp.
Coal-tar Products, 44 pp. 14 figs.	Jute Manufactures, 11 pp., 11 figs.	Sponge, 5 pp.
Cocoa, 8 pp.	Knitted Fabrics —	Starch, 9 pp. 10 figs.
Coffee, 32 pp. 13 figs.	Hosiery, 15 pp. 13 figs.	Sugar, 155 pp. 134 figs.
Cork, 8 pp. 17 figs.	Lace, 13 pp. 9 figs.	Sulphur.
Cotton Manufactures, 62 pp. 57 figs.	Leather, 28 pp. 31 figs.	Tannin, 18 pp.
Drugs, 38 pp.	Linen Manufactures, 16 pp. 6 figs.	Tea, 12 pp.
Dyeing and Calico Printing, 28 pp. 9 figs.	Manures, 21 pp. 30 figs.	Timber, 13 pp.
Dyestuffs, 16 pp.	Matches, 17 pp. 38 figs.	Varnish, 15 pp.
Electro-Metallurgy, 13 pp.	Mordants, 13 pp.	Vinegar, 5 pp.
Explosives, 22 pp. 33 figs.	Narcotics, 47 pp.	Wax, 5 pp.
Feathers.	Nuts, 10 pp.	Wool, 2 pp.
Fibrous Substances, 92 pp. 79 figs.	Oils and Fatty Substances, 125 pp.	Woollen Manufactures, 58 pp. 39 figs.
Floor-cloth, 16 pp. 21 figs.	Paint.	
Food Preservation, 8 pp.	Paper, 26 pp. 23 figs.	
Fruit, 8 pp.	Paraffin, 8 pp. 6 figs.	
	Pearl and Coral, 8 pp.	
	Perfumes, 10 pp.	

**London: E. & F. N. SPON, 125, Strand.**  
**New York: 12, Cortlandt Street.**



Crown 8vo, cloth, with illustrations, 5s.

# WORKSHOP RECEIPTS, FIRST SERIES.

By ERNEST SPON.

## SYNOPSIS OF CONTENTS.

Bookbinding.	Freezing.	Paper.
Bronzes and Bronzing.	Fulminates.	Paper Hanging.
Candles.	Furniture Creams, Oils,	Painting in Oils, in Water
Cement.	Polishes, Lacquers,	Colours, as well as
Cleaning.	and Pastes.	Fresco, House, Trans-
Colourwashing.	Gilding.	parency, Sign, and
Concretes.	Glass Cutting, Cleaning,	Carriage Painting.
Dipping Acids.	Frosting, Drilling,	Photography.
Drawing Office Details.	Darkening, Bending,	Plastering.
Drying Oils.	Staining, and Paint-	Polishes.
Dynamite.	ing.	Pottery—(Clays, Bodies,
Electro - Metallurgy —	Glass Making.	Glazes, Colours, Oils,
(Cleaning, Dipping,	Glues.	Stains, Fluxes, Ena-
Scratch-brushing, Bat-	Gold.	mels, and Lustres).
teries, Baths, and	Graining.	Scouring.
Deposits of every	Gums.	Silvering.
description).	Gun Cotton.	Soap.
Enamels.	Gunpowder.	Solders.
Engraving on Wood,	Horn Working.	Tanning.
Copper, Gold, Silver,	Indiarubber.	Taxidermy.
Steel, and Stone.	Japans, Japanning, and	Tempering Metals.
Etching and Aqua Tint.	kindred processes.	Treating Horn, Mother-
Firework Making —	Lacquers.	o'-Pearl, and like sub-
{Rockets, Stars, Rains,	Lathing.	stances.
Gerbes, Jets, Tour-	Lubricants.	Varnishes, Manufacture
billons, Candles, Fires,	Marble Working.	and Use of.
Lances, Lights, Wheels,	Matches.	Veneering.
Fire-balloons, and	Mortars.	Washing.
minor Fireworks).	Nitro-Glycerine.	Waterproofing.
Fluxes.	Oils.	Welding.
Foundry Mixtures.		

Besides Receipts relating to the lesser Technological matters and processes, such as the manufacture and use of Stencil Plates, Blacking, Crayons, Paste, Putty, Wax, Size, Alloys, Catgut, Tunbridge Ware, Picture Frame and Architectural Mouldings, Compos, Cameos, and others too numerous to mention.

London: E. & F. N. SPON, 125, Strand.

New York: 12, Cortlandt Street.

Crown 8vo, cloth, 485 pages, with illustrations, 5s.

# WORKSHOP RECEIPTS, SECOND SERIES.

BY ROBERT HALDANE.

## SYNOPSIS OF CONTENTS.

Acidimetry and Alkali-	Disinfectants.	Isinglass.
metry.	Dyeing, Staining, and	Ivory substitutes.
Albumen.	Colouring.	Leather.
Alcohol.	Essences.	Luminous bodies.
Alkaloids.	Extracts.	Magnesia.
Baking-powders.	Fireproofing.	Matches.
Bitters.	Gelatine, Glue, and Size.	Paper.
Bleaching.	Glycerine.	Parchment.
Boiler Incrustations.	Gut.	Perchloric acid.
Cements and Lutes.	Hydrogen peroxide.	Potassium oxalate.
Cleansing.	Ink.	Preserving.
Confectionery.	Iodine.	
Copying.	Iodoform.	

**Pigments, Paint, and Painting:** embracing the preparation of *Pigments*, including alumina lakes, blacks (animal, bone, Frankfort, ivory, lamp, sight, soot), blues (antimony, Antwerp, cobalt, cæruleum, Egyptian, manganate, Paris, Péligot, Prussian, smalt, ultramarine), browns (bistre, hinau, sepia, sienna, umber, Vandyke), greens (baryta, Brighton, Brunswick, chrome, cobalt, Douglas, emerald, manganese, mitis, mountain, Prussian, sap, Scheele's, Schweinfurth, titanium, verdigris, zinc), reds (Brazilwood lake, carminated lake, carmine, Cassius purple, cobalt pink, cochineal lake, colcothar, Indian red, madder lake, red chalk, red lead, vermilion), whites (alum, baryta, Chinese, lead sulphate, white lead—by American, Dutch, French, German, Kremnitz, and Pattinson processes, precautions in making, and composition of commercial samples—whiting, Wilkinson's white, zinc white), yellows (chrome, gamboge, Naples, orpiment, realgar, yellow lakes); *Paint* (vehicles, testing oils, driers, grinding, storing, applying, priming, drying, filling, coats, brushes, surface, water-colours, removing smell, discoloration; miscellaneous paints—cement paint for carton-pierre, copper paint, gold paint, iron paint, lime paints, silicated paints, steatite paint, transparent paints, tungsten paints, window paint, zinc paints); *Painting* (general instructions, proportions of ingredients, measuring paint work; carriage painting—priming paint, best putty, finishing colour, cause of cracking, mixing the paints, oils, driers, and colours, varnishing, importance of washing vehicles, re-varnishing, how to dry paint; woodwork painting).

London: E. & F. N. SPON, 125, Strand.  
New York: 12, Cortlandt Street.

Crown 8vo, cloth, 480 pages, with 183 illustrations, 5s.

# WORKSHOP RECEIPTS,

## THIRD SERIES.

By C. G. WARNFORD LOCK.

Uniform with the First and Second Series.

### SYNOPSIS OF CONTENTS.

Alloys.	Indium.	Rubidium.
Aluminium.	Iridium.	Ruthenium.
Antimony.	Iron and Steel.	Selenium.
Barium.	Lacquers and Lacquering.	Silver.
Beryllium.	Lanthanum.	Slag.
Bismuth.	Lead.	Sodium.
Cadmium.	Lithium.	Strontium.
Cæsium.	Lubricants.	Tantalum.
Calcium.	Magnesium.	Terbium.
Cerium.	Manganese.	Thallium.
Chromium.	Mercury.	Thorium.
Cobalt.	Mica.	Tin.
Copper.	Molybdenum.	Titanium.
Didymium.	Nickel.	Tungsten.
Electrics.	Niobium.	Uranium.
Enamels and Glazes.	Osmium.	Vanadium.
Erbium.	Palladium.	Yttrium.
Gallium.	Platinum.	Zinc.
Glass.	Potassium.	Zirconium.
Gold.	Rhodium.	

---

London: E. & F. N. SPON, 125, Strand.

New York: 12, Cortlandt Street.

# WORKSHOP RECEIPTS,

## FOURTH SERIES,

DEVOTED MAINLY TO HANDICRAFTS & MECHANICAL SUBJECTS.

BY C. G. WARNFORD LOCK.

250 Illustrations, with Complete Index, and a General Index to the  
Four Series, 5s.

---

**Waterproofing**—rubber goods, cuprammonium processes, miscellaneous preparations.

**Packing and Storing** articles of delicate odour or colour, of a deliquescent character, liable to ignition, apt to suffer from insects or damp, or easily broken.

**Embalming and Preserving** anatomical specimens.

**Leather Polishes.**

**Cooling Air and Water**, producing low temperatures, making ice, cooling syrups and solutions, and separating salts from liquors by refrigeration.

**Pumps and Siphons**, embracing every useful contrivance for raising and supplying water on a moderate scale, and moving corrosive, tenacious, and other liquids.

**Dessicating**—air- and water-ovens, and other appliances for drying natural and artificial products.

**Distilling**—water, tinctures, extracts, pharmaceutical preparations, essences, perfumes, and alcoholic liquids.

**Emulsifying** as required by pharmacists and photographers.

**Evaporating**—saline and other solutions, and liquids demanding special precautions.

**Filtering**—water, and solutions of various kinds.

**Percolating and Macerating.**

**Electrotyping.**

**Stereotyping** by both plaster and paper processes.

**Bookbinding** in all its details.

**Straw Plaiting** and the fabrication of baskets, matting, etc.

**Musical Instruments**—the preservation, tuning, and repair of pianos, harmoniums, musical boxes, etc.

**Clock and Watch Mending**—adapted for intelligent amateurs.

**Photography**—recent development in rapid processes, handy apparatus, numerous recipes for sensitizing and developing solutions, and applications to modern illustrative purposes.

---

London: E. & F. N. SPON, 125, Strand.

New York: 12, Cortlandt Street.

**JUST PUBLISHED.**

---

In demy 8vo, cloth, 600 pages, and 1420 Illustrations, 6s.

**SPONS'**  
**MECHANICS' OWN BOOK;**  
**A MANUAL FOR HANDICRAFTSMEN AND AMATEURS.**

---

**CONTENTS.**

Mechanical Drawing—Casting and Founding in Iron, Brass, Bronze, and other Alloys—Forging and Finishing Iron—Sheetmetal Working—Soldering, Brazing, and Burning—Carpentry and Joinery, embracing descriptions of some 400 Woods, over 200 Illustrations of Tools and their uses, Explanations (with Diagrams) of 116 joints and hinges, and Details of Construction of Workshop appliances, rough furniture, Garden and Yard Erections, and House Building—Cabinet-Making and Veneering—Carving and Fretcutting—Upholstery—Painting, Graining, and Marbling—Staining Furniture, Woods, Floors, and Fittings—Gilding, dead and bright, on various grounds—Polishing Marble, Metals, and Wood—Varnishing—Mechanical movements, illustrating contrivances for transmitting motion—Turning in Wood and Metals—Masonry, embracing Stonework, Brickwork, Terracotta, and Concrete—Roofing with Thatch, Tiles, Slates, Felt, Zinc, &c.—Glazing with and without putty, and lead glazing—Plastering and Whitewashing—Paper-hanging—Gas-fitting—Bell-hanging, ordinary and electric Systems—Lighting—Warming—Ventilating—Roads, Pavements, and Bridges—Hedges, Ditches, and Drains—Water Supply and Sanitation—Hints on House Construction suited to new countries.

---

**London: E. & F. N. SPON, 125, Strand.**  
**New York: 12, Cortlandt Street.**

LEC

c L

24













